

EX LIBRIS

GEORGII WESLEY JOHNSTON

QUI QUUM EX ANNO A.D. MDCCCCVI

USQUE AD ANNUM MDCCCCXVII


LINGUAE LATINAE IN COLLEGIO

UNIVERSITATIS DOCTOR AUT

PROFESSOR ASSOCIATUS FUISSET

MENSE MAIO A.D. MDCCCCXVII MORTUUS EST

θήκης ἀγάλματ' αἱ πατούμεναι βιβλοί.



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2007 with funding from
Microsoft Corporation

THE SHORTER AENEID



LL
V816aH

Virgil. Aeneis

Cl. Sem.

THE SHORTER AENEID

SELECTED AND ARRANGED

WITH BRIEF NOTES

BY

H. H. HARDY

ASSISTANT MASTER IN RUGBY SCHOOL; FORMERLY SCHOLAR OF
NEW COLLEGE, OXFORD

WITH A PREFACE AND INTRODUCTION

BY

H. E. BUTLER, M.A.

FELLOW OF NEW COLLEGE, OXFORD; PROFESSOR OF LATIN
IN THE UNIVERSITY OF LONDON

SPECIMEN



181933
5.7.23

DEPARTMENTAL
LIBRARY

LONDON

G. BELL AND SONS, LTD.

1914



CHISWICK PRESS: CHARLES WHITTINGHAM AND CO.
TOOKS COURT, CHANCERY LANE, LONDON.

EDITOR'S NOTE

IF any apology is needed beyond a conviction, shared by not a few Schoolmasters of my acquaintance, that such a book as "The Shorter Aeneid" can be useful, it will be found in the Preface which my friend and former tutor, Prof. H. E. Butler, contributes to this volume. I do not feel that the editor of such a book need spend much time in apologizing for what a strictly conventional and perhaps obsolete view may regard as a sort of sacrilege. Many teachers in Public Schools would like to use Virgil sooner than they do; but the difficulties of the Aeneid deter them. In this edition many difficult passages and lines do not appear, in particular those in which the mythology or textual uncertainty would require lengthy Notes. In most cases the omission is covered by a narrative which nowhere (except in one passage, VI, 722-751) overlaps the Latin text here printed; rather it seeks to supply the necessary mortar that shall hold together the original stones of the structure. In other places, brief omissions or passages whose absence in no way affects the narrative, are indicated by dots. Very short notes, mainly concerned in explaining the extraordinary diversity of

proper names, have been added. It is hoped that such a system may make it possible for many to read a good deal of Virgil who might otherwise read none, and yet to gain the impression (not to be derived from mere "selections") that the Aeneid is a complete poem with one uniform plan and purpose. And it is certainly better to read four-sevenths of the Aeneid than none at all.

For the rest, the value of Literature does not necessarily consist in its difficulties. You may often gain a finer view of the Alps from some summit attained with moderate toil than if you make haste to rise up early and scale with infinite labour the Dent Blanche or the Matterhorn. To scale the nobler heights is, indeed, the better part; but there are glories to be seen and keen delights to be enjoyed by those who cannot aspire to the full adventure.

Throughout, both in the idea and in its execution, I have had the advantage of continual help from Professor Butler, even down to the smallest details of proof-correcting. Discerning readers of the book should ascribe to him what merits it may possess, to me the faults that remain. For these latter Professor Butler must in no sense be held responsible: they will doubtless be found in those places where I have neglected to take his advice.

H. H. H.

RUGBY,
February 1914.

PREFACE

AN abbreviated Aeneid will seem to many an audacity and to some a profanation. However the selection be made, those who already know and love their Virgil will miss many favourite lines and familiar passages, and the perspective of the poem will seem strangely altered. But they have no need of such a book as this. It is intended to meet the needs of a different class of reader, a class which even in these days is not small either in numbers or importance, namely, those for whom Latin may have real value and a genuine message, but for whom it must always remain but a subsidiary element in their education. For there are many with a true appreciation of literature, who must necessarily be debarred by the circumstances of their education from spending more than a small portion of their time on the study of the classics, or from entering into the minuter points of scholarship. Now it so happens that the Aeneid occupies a very peculiar position among the world's masterpieces. Portions of it make an immediate appeal to all lovers of poetry. The second book with its magnificent picture of the fall of Troy; the fourth with the tragedy of Dido's love, desertion,

and death; the sixth with the Trojan hero's visit to the world of shades and his great vision of "the wonder that should be," all these are readily intelligible and justly popular. But few of those who read Virgil at school read enough of the Aeneid to secure any idea of the beauty and significance of the poem as a whole, while, if it be their fate to be set to read other books of the poem than the three already mentioned, the task in a large proportion of cases proves thankless and wearisome. That this is due in some degree to the unevenness and artificiality of portions of the poem cannot be denied. There is admittedly much that is dull and unconvincing about the fights which occupy so much of the later books, the supernatural machinery is unreal to us, whatever it may have been to the original readers of the poem, while the character of the hero, the "pious Aeneas," who has been the butt of many generations of schoolboys, too often leaves an impression of tameness and priggish conventionality. But such unfavourable impressions are in the main neither the fault of the reader nor the poet. The books of the Aeneid were not meant to be read in isolation from the bulk of the poem, nor can most of them be appreciated if they are so read. Further, there is much throughout the poem that cannot be understood or appreciated at its proper value, unless the reader is thoroughly conversant not merely with Roman history, but with the

geography, the religious feelings, and the customs of ancient Italy. There is no poem more full of "local colour," to understand which little less than a thorough classical training will suffice. It may be said in passing that this "local colour" does much to redeem the admitted weakness of the books dealing with the warfare in Italy. But Virgil is far from being merely a poet for scholars; even the weakest books of the Aeneid contain much poetry of the very highest order, and it is possible to gain some real understanding of the greatest of national poems as a whole even after the sacrifice of much that for the more advanced reader is full of beauty and significance. It is with this in view that the Editor has prepared the "Shorter Aeneid." The poem has been reduced to something less than a half of its actual bulk. Even then it is of course of no mean length, and will be beyond the scope of many readers. But even so, with the aid of the summaries provided, it should make the national drift of the poem more readily intelligible, and conduce to a greater continuity of reading than has hitherto been possible for many. At the worst it will provide an exquisite anthology from one of the greatest and most fascinating of epics. There are many teachers who have a rooted objection to "selections." On them I would urge that to read Virgil in isolated books is in reality a far worse form of selection than an anthology of

the present type. The question has after all to be considered not from the standpoint of the feelings of the mature student, but from that of the learner, who has to be led to and through the beauties of ancient literature. And, if for a moment I may speak for myself, I can say with confidence that I should have attained far earlier to a real love and appreciation of the Aeneid, had I studied it in a book like the present instead of reading isolated books out of their logical order, and without reference to their place in the poem as a whole. It is rash to speak for others, but from the many criticisms I have heard, both from contemporaries and pupils, I cannot help feeling that such also would have been true of them.

Two other points require passing notice. I have called this book an anthology. It will be found that the selection does not contain a number of well-known lines, and that in one or two places famous passages have been omitted. Some of these omissions must call forth an immediate feeling of almost poignant regret. But sacrifices have been rendered absolutely necessary by the very scheme and purpose of the book. Not only has a great reduction in bulk been necessary, but it has been essential to consider questions of difficulty as well, in some cases of language, in others of historical allusion. One omission in particular calls for a word of justification, namely, the omission of a large portion of the passage in the sixth

book, where the heroes of the Rome that is to be pass before the eyes of Aeneas. It is a passage of great beauty and of great importance in the general scheme of the poem. But it involves a wide knowledge of Roman history, such as many of the readers for whom the book is designed cannot hope to possess. The omission has been made with the greatest reluctance. I can only ask teachers who may use this book to consider the extreme difficulty of the task which its Editor has undertaken. Its very nature gives him a claim on the indulgence of critics, for the abbreviation of the Aeneid is an enterprise on which no man may embark save in all humility. The second point is the character of the notes which have been provided. To many they will seem all too few when the difficulty of Virgil is considered. It is a subject on which there is notoriously much divergence of opinion, and this is not the place for its detailed discussion. I would, however, call attention to the fact that to many teachers of the classics it has seemed that the practice of annotation has been carried too far in the school editions of to-day, admirable as many of them are. Too much that could easily be discovered by reference to the dictionary has been given in notes, and the commentator has further handicapped the teacher by usurping to an undue extent what are primarily the functions of oral instruction. It is a highly debatable question, and I

will not touch upon it further. The notes and the index of this book should at the least be helpful to the student, nor is there anything to prevent their amplification if it should be felt to be necessary.

H. E. BUTLER.

INTRODUCTION

THE Aeneid was composed between the years 30 and 19 B.C. Virgil had already made himself famous by his pastoral poems, the Eclogues or Bucolics, and by his great didactic poem, the Georgics, which while it is, taken at its face value, a poetic treatise on agriculture, is also something more. For it is a glorification of the land of Italy, of the dignity of labour and of that patient struggle with the soil, which nurtured the hardy race of farmers that in earlier ages made Rome great. These tasks accomplished, the poet turned his thoughts to a loftier and more arduous task. As yet Rome possessed no great epic, no heroic narrative poem. It was this that Virgil sought to give her, and the last ten years of his life were devoted to the composition of the Aeneid. The work was yet unfinished, when he died in 19 B.C. at Brindisi of a fever caught during a visit to Greece. The unfinished poem was reverently edited by his friends Varius and Tucca and published after his death. It lacked the final touches of the master's hand, as may be seen in minor blemishes and in the not unfrequent occurrence of uncompleted lines. But for all intents and purposes it may be regarded as complete. Though its author was filled with a sense of its imperfection and, as he lay dying, gave orders

that it should be destroyed, the world has to thank the friends who disobeyed the poet's instructions for preserving one of the most perfect of all works of art.

While the exquisite poetry of Virgil and the romantic story of the Aeneid are in themselves sufficient to place him among the immortals, we shall miss much of the true greatness and beauty of the poem if we fail to remember that it is something more than a mere story told by a master of heroic verse. Rome was too far advanced in knowledge and culture to admit of the creation of simple and direct narrative poetry such as we find in Homer or in the sagas of our Teutonic forefathers. Though the fancy and invention of the early poet has free play, and though the story is cast into artistic form and does not claim to be a literal and unvarnished account of what actually occurred, the primitive epic held for its own age a position in many respects like that which history holds for us. Such a type of poetry is possible only among peoples in a comparatively early stage of development, when knowledge of the past descends mainly by oral tradition and the minds of men are uncritical and credulous. With the gradual extension of a more accurate knowledge of the facts of the world about us and the events of the past, and with the corresponding decline of credulity, the old simple type of narrative poem becomes impossible. Long epic poems, if written at all, will tend to be regarded as works of fiction, and the increased importance attached to artistic form and style will create a demand for greater elaboration both of plot and diction. We

come, in fact, to the dawn of what is called "literary epic."

Now it is by no means easy for a poet in any age to find a theme suited for a long narrative poem, and for a Roman of Virgil's day the task was doubly hard. Epic tradition demanded that such a poem should deal in the main with war and the feats of heroes. For this the poet had either to go to legend or history. Now history pure and simple will not provide a satisfactory theme for epic. The poet is tied down too much to facts, and cannot give free rein to his fancy without risk of absurdity. The most that he can do with such a theme is to produce a chronicle in verse with spirited accounts of incidents of war and stirring speeches of great commanders, but lacking the artistic development of plot which was little less of a necessity for literary epic than it is for the novel of to-day. Such in fact was the one long narrative poem already existing in Virgil's time which had any claim to greatness. The Annals of Ennius were a history of Rome couched in hexameter verse. Noble fragments of Ennius survive, but enough also survives to show that, whatever Ennius' merits as a poet, his epic as a whole was far from being a work of art. Other methods must be followed by the poet who would give Rome a national epic. But if he turned to legend as opposed to history, here again he would be confronted with grave difficulties. Italy was comparatively poor in legend. She possessed no great traditional stories like the siege of Troy, the wanderings of Ulysses, or the quest of the Golden Fleece. Consequently there was a general tendency

among poets to rely on the famous legends of Greece. Greece was peculiarly rich in mythology, and it must further be borne in mind that Roman literature, more especially poetry, was not in the main a national growth, but borrowed its forms, ideals, and themes from Greece. The Latin epics, therefore, which resulted from this tendency were far from being national in tone. They might have a beauty and romance of their own, but it was the beauty of a hothouse plant, not of an indigenous growth. Thus it was that when Virgil stepped into the field, Rome had no great narrative poem that could be regarded as satisfying the ideals of patriot and artist alike. It is not the least of Virgil's many claims to immortality that he should have found a theme which satisfied both these demands, and that by his remarkable originality of treatment he should have produced an epic which, while nominally concerned with the events of the legendary past, was yet the epic of all Roman history. He did more than this. For, while he produced a poem which is the greatest of all national poems, he also contrived to satisfy the literary taste of the day which demanded Greek colouring and Greek mythology.

There was a legend, so far as we may guess without the least basis in actual fact, that the Romans traced their origin to a band of Trojan exiles under the leadership of Aeneas, one of the few heroes who survived the sack of Troy by the avenging Greeks. This is not the place to trace the origin of the legend. It is sufficient here to say that its spread seems in the main to have been due to the ingenuity

of the Greeks. As Greek culture came to prevail at Rome, a tendency arose among the Romans, who recognized and paid homage to the superior attainments and the matchless literature of the Greeks, to seek analogies between their own history and that of Greece and to look for Greek ancestors of Italian families and Greek founders of Italian towns with the same persistency that to-day certain persons seek to identify our own nation with the lost ten tribes. With the aid of Greek preceptors, honest or otherwise, this process of ancestor-hunting had gone so far that by the time of Virgil the theory of Trojan origin was familiar and generally accepted. It had, moreover, acquired a special importance with the rise to power of the Julian family in the person of Julius Caesar and his adopted son, the emperor Augustus. For this family claimed descent from Iulus, the son of Aeneas.

In this legend Virgil found the one theme that would serve his purpose. It dealt with the origins of Rome, while it also enabled him to sing the greatness of his sovereign and patron, in whom he with so many of his contemporaries saw the regenerator, the second founder of the Roman state. It enabled him to link up the heroic legends of Greece with the early legends of Rome, and in his hands assumed a wider significance and a more definitely Roman character. He took the Homeric poems as his model. Roughly speaking, the first six books of the Aeneid, describing the wanderings of Aeneas, may be regarded as a Roman counterpart of the Odyssey, the last six, describing his coming to Italy and his conquest of a

kingdom, as the counterpart of the Iliad, though we cannot confine the influence of the Iliad or the Odyssey to any one portion of the poem. Aeneas takes the place of Achilles, Turnus of Hector. The gods take sides as in the Trojan war. Juno is the relentless enemy of the Trojans, Venus their protector and helper. It is true that for the most part the supernatural interventions in the Aeneid strike us as frigid and artificial and in some cases as absurdly unchivalrous. But we must remember in the first place that such intervention was an established feature of epic, which Virgil could scarcely have avoided; and secondly, we must bear in mind that he used this device for a special purpose. The Aeneid is the epic of the foundation of that state which was eventually to become the ruler of the Western world. It is the poet's aim to show us Rome's future greatness in the germ and to lay stress upon her imperial destiny. And by the intervention of heaven in the struggle he seeks to emphasize the fact that the Romans were a "chosen people," specially selected on account of their aptitude for the great career that was before them, while incidentally he pays a lofty compliment to the ruling dynasty of the Julian house. They are descended from a goddess and have been chosen by heaven to work out the salvation and the regeneration of Rome. In Aeneas, the great ancestor of the Caesars, he attempts to typify the Roman ideal, the "happy warrior." The word in which he continually sums up his virtues is *pietas*. For this there is no exact equivalent in English. It has a far wider meaning than our English "piety"; the nearest equivalent

would perhaps be "devotion to duty." Aeneas is the man of destiny. But he is so because he resolutely pursues in the face of all obstacles the path marked out by his duty to heaven and his duty to man. He saves his father, he saves his country's gods from the ruin of Troy, and all his subsequent career is one long obedience to the call of his conscience and his high destiny. Even in his desertion of Dido, by which he goes far to forfeit the reader's sympathy, he is reluctantly obeying the command of heaven. His sin is, for Virgil, not the forsaking of Dido, but his forgetfulness of his high calling. Such was Virgil's aim in the portrayal of Aeneas. That the portrait is a success as a whole can scarcely be maintained, though Virgil is neither the first nor last great writer who has failed to make his hero convincing. Aeneas too often seems little better than a puppet whom the poet has draped with the appropriate virtues. He acts, no doubt, as he ought, but fails to win our respect or affection by doing so. He lives before us as a man of flesh and blood all too rarely, and it is hard to become enthusiastic over a mere type without a definite human individuality. Nevertheless, though in too many passages, taken by themselves, Aeneas wearies us and leaves us cold, he has his nobler moments, and, if only we bear Virgil's purpose in view, does contribute to the national significance of the poem as a whole. For in him is typified and shadowed forth, however inadequately, the genius of Rome; he embodies the force which is shaping the power of a great nation, and his continued presence on the stage lends unity to the poem.

Neither in his management of supernatural intervention nor in the portrayal of his hero is Virgil wholly successful. But there are other methods whereby he gives his poem the Roman atmosphere which he desired. He does this by countless minor touches: by describing Roman ceremonial, such as the rites of funeral or the opening and closing of the gates of war; by vivid sketches of Italian tribes, their character, their customs, their armour; by pictures of ancient towns and landscapes of Italy, above all by his description of the site of Rome, and even by his use of rude but noble lines of the old epic poet Ennius, which we find embedded like uncut gems among the subtler jewel-work of his verse. But above all he creates this effect by extending his gaze beyond the times of Aeneas. Not only does he continually assert or hint through the mouths of the gods the greatness of the city that is yet to be, but he reveals many of the great scenes and characters of Roman history. In the dying curse of Dido we have a prophecy of the hatred that is to divide Rome and Carthage, and to result in the three great Punic wars. In the sixth book he presents before the eyes of his hero, as he moves through the fields of Elysium, the spirits of the great Roman heroes that are to be born in after ages to lead her along the paths of destiny, while in the noble lines which close the vision of the earlier heroes he has enshrined for ever the ideals of Roman character and Roman rule. In the eighth book he goes yet further. Aeneas, like Achilles, is through the agency of his goddess-mother given armour wrought in the forges of the god of

fire. On the shield of Aeneas as on the shield of Achilles are represented a number of scenes. But whereas in the Iliad they are scenes of the occupations of everyday life, in the Aeneid they are drawn from Roman history. In one the Capitol is saved from the Gauls by the warning of the sacred geese. In another we see the crowning victory of Actium, where the fleet of Augustus and the forces of law and order, crushed the navies of Antony and Cleopatra, and Italian civilization triumphed over the pomp and licence of the East. It is passages such as these which more than anything else make the Aeneid something more than a mere story. But the national purpose runs through every book of the Aeneid, and is emphasized by a thousand subtle touches. All lovers of poetry will find much in the Aeneid to delight them by sheer beauty. But unless the whole purpose of the poem be borne steadily in view, they run the risk of missing many of its beauties and failing to appreciate much of its true greatness. The Aeneid is not only one of the most beautiful of poems; it is also the one true epic of a nation's greatness that the world has seen or is ever likely to see.

H. E. BUTLER.

THE SHORTER AENEID

BOOK I

A RMA virumque cano, Troiae qui primus ab oris
Italiam, fato profugus, Lavinaque venit
Litora, multum ille et terris iactatus et alto
Vi superum, saevae memorem Iunonis ob iram,
Multa quoque et bello passus, dum conderet urbem, 5
Inferretque deos Latio, genus unde Latinum
Albanique patres atque altae moenia Romae.

Musa, mihi causas memora, quo numine laeso,
Quidve dolens, regina deum tot volvere casus
Insignem pietate virum, tot adire labores 10
Impulerit. Tantaene animis caelestibus irae?

12-22. *The ancient city of Carthage, wealthy and warlike, was beyond all others favoured by the Goddess Juno. Here, if Fate allowed, she hoped to found an empire that should rule the world, but feared the prophecy that spoke of a Trojan race destined one day to supplant it.*

Id metuens veterisque memor Saturnia belli,
Prima quod ad Troiam pro caris gesserat Argis—
Necdum etiam causae irarum saevique dolores 25
Exciderant animo: manet alta mente repostum
Iudicium Paridis spretaeque iniuria formae. . . .
His accensa super iactatos aequore toto

Troas, reliquias Danaum atque immitis Achilli, 30
 Arcebat longe Latio, multosque per annos
 Errabant, acti fati, maria omnia circum.
 Tantaе molis erat Romanam condere gentem.

34-49. *Scarce had the remnants of the Trojan host, on its voyage westward, left the shores of Sicily, when Juno wrathfully pondered thus in her heart: "Shall Troy gain the mastery over Italy in my despite? Pallas could destroy the Argive fleet to expiate the crime of Ajax, and how shall I maintain my honour, foiled by one miserable tribe?"*

Talia flammato secum dea corde volutans 50
 Nimborum in patriam, loca feta furentibus austris,
 Aeoliam venit. Hic vasto rex Aeolus antro
 Luctantes ventos tempestatesque sonoras
 Imperio premit ac vinclis et carcere frenat.
 Illi indignantes magno cum murmure montis 55
 Circum claustra fremunt; celsa sedet Aeolus arce
 Sceptra tenens, mollitque animos et temperat iras;
 Ni faciat, maria ac terras caelumque profundum
 Quippe ferant rapidi secum verrantque per auras.
 Sed pater omnipotens speluncis abdidit atris, 60
 Hoc metuens, molemque et montes insuper altos
 Imposuit, regemque dedit, qui foedere certo
 Et premere et laxas sciret dare iussus habenas.
 Ad quem tum Iuno supplex his vocibus usa est:
 "Aeole, namque tibi divom pater atque hominum
 rex 65
 Et mulcere dedit fluctus et tollere vento,
 Gens inimica mihi Tyrrhenum navigat aequor,
 Ilium in Italiam portans victosque Penates:

Incute vim ventis submersasque obrue puppes,
Aut age diversos et disiice corpora ponto." . . . 70

Aeolus haec contra: "Tuus, o regina, quid optes,
Explorare labor; mihi iussa capessere fas est.
Tu mihi, quodcumque hoc regni, tu scepra Iovemque
Concilias, tu das epulis accumbere divom,
Nimborumque facis tempestatumque potentem." 80

81-123. *Therewith Aeolus struck the mountain-side, and forth rushed the raging winds upon the Trojan fleet, with thunder and lightning and brooding darkness. In his agony of fear Aeneas cried, "Thrice happy they who fell beneath the walls of Troy! O that I might then have fallen before Diomedes, that I were lying where Hector lies, and Sarpedon, by the swirling Simois!" Even as he spoke, the tempest crashed upon his fleet. Ship after ship was dashed on the reefs or driven on the shoals; one lost its pilot, another foundered in mid-sea, and all were in evil case.*

Interea magno misceri murmure pontum,
Emissamque hiemem sensit Neptunus et imis 125
Stagna refusa vadis, graviter commotus: et alto
Prospiciens, summa placidum caput extulit unda.
Disiectam Aeneae toto videt aequore classem,
Fluctibus oppressos Troas caelique ruina,
Nec latuere doli fratrem Iunonis et irae. 130
Eurum ad se Zephyrumque vocat, dehinc talia fatur:

"Tantane vos generis tenuit fiducia vestri?
Iam caelum terramque meo sine numine, Venti,
Miscere, et tantas audetis tollere moles?
Quos ego—! Sed motos praestat componere fluctus. 135
Post mihi non simili poena commissa luetis.
Maturate fugam, regique haec dicite vestro:

Non illi imperium pelagi saevumque tridentem,
 Sed mihi sorte datum. Tenet ille immania saxa,
 Vestras, Eure, domos; illa se iacet in aula 140
 Aeolus, et clauso ventorum carcere regnet."

Sic ait, et dicto citius tumida aequora placat,
 Collectasque fugat nubes solemque reducit, . . .
 Atque rotis summas levibus perlabitur undas.
 Ac veluti magno in populo cum saepe coorta est
 Seditio, saevitque animis ignobile vulgus, 149
 Iamque faces et saxa volant (furor arma ministrat);
 Tum, pietate gravem ac meritis si forte virum quem
 Conspexere, silent, arrectisque auribus adstant;
 Ille regit dictis animos, et pectora mulcet:
 Sic cunctus pelagi cecidit fragor, aequora postquam
 Prospiciens genitor caeloque invectus aperto 155
 Flectit equos curruque volans dat lora secundo.

157-197. *The storm-tossed Trojans steered for the Libyan coast and found a safe roadstead for the seven ships that survived, in a land-locked haven, with rocky forest-crowned shores. Eagerly they disembarked to rest on dry land, lit a fire, and set about preparing a meal with what victual the sea had not utterly destroyed. Aeneas scaled the cliff in hope of sighting his missing ships; but though no sign of these was visible, he saw three stags followed by a herd of deer. Seven heads he secured, for each crew one; and having divided the wine given him by Acestes in Sicily, he addressed his men:*

"O socii,—neque enim ignari sumus ante malorum—
 O passi graviora, dabit deus his quoque finem.
 Vos et Scyllaeam rabiem penitusque sonantes 200
 Acestis scopulos, vos et Cyclopa saxa
 Experti: revocate animos, maestumque timorem

Mittite: forsan et haec olim meminisse iuvabit.

Per varios casus, per tot discrimina rerum
Tendimus in Latium, sedes ubi fata quietas 205
Ostendunt; illic fas regna resurgere Troiae.
Durate, et vosmet rebus servate secundis."

Talia voce refert, curisque ingentibus aeger
Spem voltu simulat, premit altum corde dolorem.
Illi se praedae accingunt dapibusque futuris: 210
Tergora deripiunt costis et viscera nudant;
Pars in frusta secant veribusque trementia figunt;
Litore aena locant alii, flammasque ministrant.
Tum victu revocant vires, fusique per herbam
Implentur veteris Bacchi pinguisque ferinae. 215
Postquam exempta fames epulis mensaeque remotae,
Amissos longo socios sermone requirunt,
Spemque metumque inter dubii, seu vivere credant,
Sive extrema pati nec iam exaudire vocatos. . . .

Et iam finis erat, cum Iuppiter aethere summo
Despiciens mare velivolum terrasque iacentes
Litoraue et latos populos, sic vertice caeli 225
Constitit et Libyae defixit lumina regnis.
Atque illum tales iactantem pectore curas
Tristior et lacrimis oculos suffusa nitentes
Adloquitur Venus: "O qui res hominumque deumque
Aeternis regis imperiis, et fulmine terres, 230
Quid meus Aeneas in te committere tantum,
Quid Troes potuere, quibus, tot funera passis,
Cunctus ob Italiam terrarum clauditur orbis?
Certe hinc Romanos olim, volventibus annis,
Hinc fore ductores, revocato a sanguine Teucri, 235
Qui mare, qui terras omni ditione tenerent,
Pollicitus. Quae te, genitor, sententia vertit?

Hoc equidem occasum Troiae tristesque ruinas
 Solabar, fatis contraria fata rependens;
 Nunc eadem fortuna viros tot casibus actos 240
 Insequitur. Quem das finem, rex magne, laborum? . . .
 Nos, tua progenies, caeli quibus adnuis arcem, 250
 Navibus, infandum! amissis, unius ob iram
 Prodimur atque Italis longe disiungimur oris.
 Hic pietatis honos? sic nos in sceptris reponis?"
 Olli subridens hominum sator atque deorum
 Voltu, quo caelum tempestatesque serenat, 255
 Oscula libavit natae, dehinc talia fatur:
 "Parce metu, Cytherea, manent immota tuorum
 Fata tibi: cernes urbem et promissa Lavini
 Moenia, sublimemque feres ad sidera caeli
 Magnanimum Aenean; neque me sententia vertit. 260
 Hic tibi—fabor enim, quando haec te cura remordet,
 Longius et volvens fatorum arcana movebo—
 Bellum ingens geret Italia populosque feroces
 Contundet, moresque viris et moenia ponet,
 Tertia dum Latio regnantem viderit aestas, 265
 Ternaque transierint Rutulis hiberna subactis.
 At puer Ascanius, cui nunc cognomen Iulo
 Additur,—Ilus erat, dum res stetit Ilia regno—
 Triginta magnos volvendis mensibus orbis
 Imperio explebit, regnumque ab sede Lavini 270
 Transferet, et longam multa vi muniet Albam.
 Hic iam ter centum totos regnabitur annos
 Gente sub Hectorea, donec regina sacerdos
 Marte gravis geminam partu dabit Ilia prolem.
 Inde lupae fulvo nutricis tegmine laetus 275
 Romulus excipiet gentem, et Mavortia condet
 Moenia Romanosque suo de nomine dicet.

His ego nec metas rerum nec tempora pono;
 Imperium sine fine dedi. Quin aspera Iuno,
 Quae mare nunc terrasque metu caelumque fatigat,
 Consilia in melius referet, mecumque fovebit 281
 Romanos, rerum dominos, gentemque togatam . . .
 Nascetur pulchra Troianus origine Caesar,
 Imperium Oceano, famam qui terminet astris,
 Iulius, a magno demissum nomen Iulo.
 Hunc tu olim caelo, spoliis Orientis onustum,
 Accipies segura; vocabitur hic quoque votis. 290
 Aspera tum positis mitescent saecula bellis;
 Cana Fides, et Vesta, Remo cum fratre Quirinus,
 Iura dabunt; dirae ferro et compagibus artis
 Claudentur Belli portae; Furor impius intus
 Saeva sedens super arma et centum vinctus aenis 295
 Post tergum nodis fremet horridus ore cruento."

297-371. *Jupiter thereupon sent Mercury down to earth to propitiate the Carthaginian Queen, Dido, and her people; and her heart became kindly-disposed towards the Trojans. Meantime, at early dawn, Aeneas with Achates set forth to explore the unknown country; and there met them his mother, the Goddess Venus, robed as a huntress, who asked if they had perchance seen one of her sisters in like array. Aeneas replied that they had encountered none such, and marvelled how he should address one so fair, nay god-like, in her mien, but bade her tell them to what region they were come. In answer Venus, disclaiming her divinity, told them that all around dwelt hostile Libyans, but here was the realm of Carthage and Queen Dido. "'Tis a long and dark story," she said. "Dido was wedded, long since, to Sychaeus in Phoenicia, whom her brother Pygmalion foully murdered, being King. Naught did*

she know of it, until in a vision her murdered husband appeared to her, bidding her flee with certain treasure that he should show to her. Gathering all enemies of the tyrant, she fled over the seas to Carthage, where she bought a parcel of land and set to building the city whose walls you see still rising. But who are ye, strangers, and whither bound?" Sadly Aeneas made answer:

“O dea, si prima repetens ab origine pergam,
 Et vacet annales nostrorum audire laborum,
 Ante diem clauso componat Vesper Olympo.
 Nos Troia antiqua, si vestras forte per aures 375
 Troiae nomen iit, diversa per aequora vectos
 Forte sua Libycis tempestas adpulit oris.
 Sum pius Aeneas, raptos qui ex hoste Penates
 Classe veho mecum, fama super aethera notus.
 Italiam quaero patriam et genus ab Iove summo. 380
 Bis denis Phrygium conscendi navibus aequor,
 Matre dea monstrante viam, data fata secutus;
 Vix septem convolsae undis Euroque supersunt.
 Ipse ignotus, egens, Libyae deserta peragro,
 Europa atque Asia pulsus.” Nec plura querentem 385
 Passa Venus medio sic interfata dolore est:

“Quisquis es, haud, credo, invisus caelestibus auras
 Vitales carpis, Tyriam qui adveneris urbem.
 Perge modo, atque hinc te reginae ad limina perfer.
 Namque tibi reduces socios classemque relatam 390
 Nuntio et in tutum versis aquilonibus actam,
 Ni frustra augurium vani docuere parentes.
 Aspice bis senos laetantes agmine cycnos,
 Aethera quos lapsa plaga Iovis ales aperto
 Turbabat caelo; nunc terras ordine longo 395

Aut capere aut captas iam despectare videntur:
 Ut reduces illi ludunt stridentibus alis,
 Et coetu cinxere polum, cantusque dedere,
 Haud aliter puppesque tuae pubesque tuorum
 Aut portum tenet, aut pleno subit ostia velo. 400
 Perge modo, et, qua te ducit via, dirige gressum."

402-417. *She spoke, and turned majestically to go, a goddess confessed. As she went towards Paphos her son pursued her with reproaches for mocking him with disguise. At last the two Trojans set forth for the city, shrouded from notice and from harm in a thick mist sent by Venus.*

Corripuere viam interea, qua semita monstrat.
 Iamque ascendebant collem, qui plurimus urbi
 Imminet adversasque adspectat desuper arces. 420
 Miratur molem Aeneas, magalia quondam,
 Miratur portas strepitumque et strata viarum.
 Instant ardentes Tyrii, pars ducere muros,
 Molirique arcem et manibus subvolvere saxa,
 Pars optare locum tecto et concludere sulco; 425
 Iura magistratusque legunt sanctumque senatum;
 Hic portus alii effodiunt: hic alta theatri
 Fundamenta locant alii, immanesque columnas
 Rupibus excidunt, scaenis decora alta futuris.
 Qualis apes aestate nova per florea rura 430
 Exercet sub sole labor, cum gentis adultos
 Educunt fetus, aut cum liquentia mella
 Stipant et dulci distendunt nectare cellas,
 Aut onera accipiunt venientum aut agmine facto
 Ignavum fucos pecus a praesepibus arcent: 435
 Fervet opus, redolentque thymo fragrantia mella.

“O fortunati, quorum iam moenia surgunt!”

Aeneas ait, et fastigia suspicit urbis.

Infert se saeptus nebula—mirabile dictu—

Per medios, miscetque viris, neque cernitur ulli. 440

Lucus in urbe fuit media, laetissimus umbrae; . . .

Hic templum Iunoni ingens Sidonia Dido

Condebat, donis opulentum et numine divae,

Aerea cui gradibus surgebant limina nexaeque

Aere trabes, foribus cardo stridebat aenis.

Hoc primum in luco nova res oblata timorem 450

Leniit, hic primum Aeneas sperare salutem

Ausus et adflictis melius confidere rebus.

Namque sub ingenti lustrat dum singula templo,

Reginam opperiens, dum, quae Fortuna sit urbi,

Artificumque manus inter se operumque laborem 455

Miratur, videt Iliacas ex ordine pugnas

Bellaque iam fama totum volgata per orbem,

Atridas, Priamumque, et saevum ambobus Achillen.

Constitit, et lacrimans, “Quis iam locus,” inquit,

“Achate,

Quae regio in terris nostri non plena laboris? 460

En Priamus! Sunt hic etiam sua praemia laudi;

Sunt lacrimae rerum et mentem mortalia tangunt.

Solve metus; feret haec aliquam tibi fama salutem.”

Sic ait, atque animum pictura pascit inani,

Multa gemens, largoque humectat flumine voltum.

Namque videbat, uti bellantes Pergama circum 466

Hac fugerent Graii, premeret Troiana iuventus,

Hac Phryges, instaret curru cristatus Achilles.

Nec procul hinc Rhesi niveis tentoria velis

Adgnoscit lacrimans, primo quae prodita somno 470

Tydides multa vastabat caede cruentus,

Arduentesque avertit equos in castra, prius quam
 Pabula gustassent Troiae Xanthumque bibissent.
 Parte alia fugiens amissis Troilus armis,
 Infelix puer atque impar congressus Achilli, 475
 Fertur equis, curruque haeret resupinus inani,
 Lora tenens tamen; huic cervixque comaeque tra-
 huntur

Per terram, et versa pulvis inscribitur hasta.
 Interea ad templum non aequae Palladis ibant
 Crinibus Iliades passis peplumque ferebant, 480
 Suppliciter, tristes et tunsae pectora palmis;
 Diva solo fixos oculos aversa tenebat.
 Ter circum Iliacos raptaverat Hectora muros,
 Exanimumque auro corpus vendebat Achilles.
 Tum vero ingentem gemitum dat pectore ab imo, 485
 Ut spolia, ut currus, utque ipsum corpus amici,
 Tendentemque manus Priamum conspexit inermes,
 Se quoque principibus permixtum adgnovit Achivis.

489-541. *As Aeneas stood rapt with wonder at these sights, Dido with her train passed to the temple, beautiful as Diana among her mountain-nymphs. Throned in the temple, she dispensed justice and apportioned her people's labours. Suddenly Aeneas saw a band of his shipwrecked Trojans drawing near, in seeming suppliant fashion. Joy at their escape and anxiety for their plight held him silent, and soon their spokesman Ilioneus began to plead with Dido. "Lady, we are poor Trojans, bound for Italy, but driven hither by contrary winds. We have no ill purpose and intend no war; but thy people harry us from the shore:*

" Si genus humanum et mortalia temnitis arma,
 At sperate deos memores fandi atque nefandi.

Rex erat Aeneas nobis, quo iustior alter,
 Nec pietate fuit nec bello maior et armis. 545
 Quem si fata virum servant, si vescitur aura
 Aetheria, neque adhuc crudelibus occubat umbris,
 Non metus; officio nec te certasse priorem
 Paeniteat. Sunt et Siculis regionibus urbes
 Armaque, Troianoque a sanguine clarus Acestes. 550
 Quassatam ventis liceat subducere classem,
 Et silvis aptare trabes et stringere remos,
 Si datur Italiam, sociis et rege recepto,
 Tendere, ut Italiam laeti Latiumque petamus,
 Sin absumpta salus, et te, pater optume Teucrum,
 Pontus habet Libyae, nec spes iam restat Iuli, 556
 At freta Sicaniae saltem sedesque paratas,
 Unde huc advecti, regemque petamus Acesten."
 Talibus Ilioneus; cuncti simul ore fremebant
 Dardanidae. 560

Tum breviter Dido, voltum demissa, profatur:
 "Solvite corde metum, Teucri, secludite curas.
 Res dura et regni novitas me talia cogunt
 Moliri, et late fines custode tueri.
 Quis genus Aeneadum, quis Troiae nesciat urbem,
 Virtutesque virosque, aut tanti incendia belli? . . . 566
 Voltis et his mecum pariter considerare regnis?
 Urbem quam statuo, vestra est; subducite naves;
 Tros Tyriusque mihi nullo discrimine agetur.
 Atque utinam rex ipse Noto compulsus eodem 575
 Adforet Aeneas! Equidem per litora certos
 Dimittam et Libyae lustrare extrema iubebo,
 Si quibus eiectus silvis aut urbibus errat."

His animum arrecti dictis et fortis Achates
 Et pater Aeneas iamdudum erumpere nubem 580

Ardebant. Prior Aenean compellat Achates:
 "Nate dea, quae nunc animo sententia surgit?
 Omnia tuta vides, classem sociosque receptos.
 Unus abest, medio in fluctu quem vidimus ipsi
 Submersum; dictis respondent cetera matris." 585
 Vix ea fatus erat, cum circumfusa repente
 Scindit se nubes et in aethera purgat apertum.
 Restitit Aeneas claraque in luce refulsit,
 Os humerosque deo similis; namque ipsa decoram
 Caesariem nato genetrix lumenque iuventae 590
 Purpureum et laetos oculis adflarat honores:
 Quale manus addunt ebori decus, aut ubi flavo
 Argentum Pariusve lapis circumdatur auro.
 Tum sic reginam adloquitur, cunctisque repente
 Improvisus ait: "Coram, quem quaeritis, adsum, 595
 Troius Aeneas, Libycis ereptus ab undis.
 O sola infandos Troiae miserata labores,
 Quae nos, reliquias Danaum, terraeque marisque
 Omnibus exhaustos iam casibus, omnium egenos,
 Urbe, domo, socias, grates persolvere dignas 600
 Non opis est nostrae, Dido, nec quidquid ubique est
 Gentis Dardaniae, magnum quae sparsa per orbem.
 Di tibi, si qua pios respectant numina, si quid
 Usquam iustitiae est et mens sibi conscia recti,
 Praemia digna ferant. Quae te tam laeta tulerunt
 Saecula? qui tanti talem genuere parentes? 606
 In freta dum fluvii current, dum montibus umbrae
 Lustrabunt convexa, polus dum sidera pascet,
 Semper honos nomenque tuum laudesque manebunt,
 Quae me cumque vocant terrae." 610

611-694. *Dido stood stricken dumb at his bearing and his tale. "Art thou," she asked, "the great Aeneas,*

Flagrantesque dei voltus simulataque verba, 710
 Pallamque et pictum croceo velamen acantho.
 Praecipue infelix, pesti devota futurae,
 Expleri mentem nequit ardescitque tuendo
 Phoenissa, et pariter puero donisque movetur.
 Ille ubi complexu Aeneae colloque pependit 715
 Et magnum falsi implevit genitoris amorem,
 Reginam petit. Haec oculis, haec pectore toto
 Haeret et interdum gremio fovet, inscia Dido,
 Insidat quantus miserae deus.

720-756. *Thus did Cupid teach her to forget her former lord Sychaeus, and with a living love surprised her heart so long unused to love.*

The banquet done, there followed in that cresset-hung hall libations and prayers to Jupiter that he would prosper the union of Trojan and Tyrian now begun. The minstrel Iopas tuned his song to tell of the process of the heavens, and the growth of man and beast; of Arcturus and the Hyades, and why the wintry sun dips in Ocean's stream. Deeply meantime did Dido take her fill of love, questioning Aeneas of Priam and Hector, of Diomedes and mighty Achilles. "Nay, come," she pleaded, "tell me of thy wanderings and troubles and portance in thy travel's history these seven years."

BOOK II

CONTICUERE omnes, intentique ora tenebant.
Inde toro pater Aeneas sic orsus ab alto:
“Infandum, Regina, iubes renovare dolorem,
Troianas ut opes et lamentabile regnum
Eruerint Danaï; quaeque ipse miserrima vidi, 5
Et quorum pars magna fui. Quis talia fando
Myrmidonum Dolopumve aut duri miles Ulixi
Temperet a lacrimis? et iam nox humida caelo
Praecipitat, suadentque cadentia sidera somnos.
Sed si tantus amor casus cognoscere nostros 10
Et breviter Troiae supremum audire laborem,
Quamquam animus meminisse horret, luctuque re-
fugit,
Incipiam.

Fracti bello fatisque repulsi
Ductores Danaum, tot iam labentibus annis,
Instar montis equum divina Palladis arte 15
Aedificant, sectaque intexunt abiete costas;
Votum pro reditu simulant; ea fama vagatur.
Huc delecta virum sortiti corpora furtim
Includunt caeco lateri, penitusque cavernas
Ingentes uterumque armato milite complent. 20

21-39. “*The Greek host therewith set sail to Tenedos, and all Troy streamed forth to view their deserted camp, the roadstead of their fleet, and the spot where*

Achilles had pitched his tent. In an evil hour one bade the Trojans bring the Horse within their walls; but warned by Capys, wiser heads demurred, and urged its destruction.

“Primus ibi ante omnes, magna comitante caterva,
 Laocoon ardens summa decurrit ab arce, 41
 Et procul: ‘O miseri, quae tanta insania, cives?
 Creditis avectos hostes? aut ulla putates
 Dona carere dolis Danaum? sic notus Ulixes?
 Aut hoc inclusi ligno occultantur Achivi, 45
 Aut haec in nostros fabricata est machina muros
 Inspectura domos venturaque desuper urbi,
 Aut aliquis latet error; equo ne credite, Teucri.
 Quidquid id est, timeo Danaos et dona ferentes.’
 Sic fatus validis ingentem viribus hastam 50
 In latus inque feri curvam conpagibus alvum
 Contorsit. Stetit illa tremens, uteroque recusso
 Insonuere cavae gemitumque dedere cavernae.
 Et, si fata deum, si mens non laeva fuisset,
 Impulerat ferro Argolicas foedare latebras, 55
 Troiaque nunc staret, Priamique arx alta, maneres.

57-161. “*But at that moment a Greek captive was brought to us in chains—a voluntary prisoner, desperate and fearless, treacherous as all his race. We pitied his seeming distress and bade him tell his tale. ‘My name,’ said he, ‘is Sinon, once friend to Palamedes, whose death the traitor Ulysses compassed, and hated me for my outspoken wrath. Yet what good to tell my woes to you, who loathe all Greeks alike?’*

“*Fools that we were, we bade him tell his tale to the end. ‘The Greeks,’ he continued, ‘for all their longing to return home, were delayed by evil omens, until at last the*

oracle declared that only by the sacrifice of a man's life might the gods be appeased. The prophet Calchas, after ten days' delay, marked me for the destined victim. Arrayed for sacrifice, I escaped from the very altar-steps, and hid myself in a marsh. And now have I no hope to live or see again my home, unless you show pity on my unmerited sufferings.' But Priam bade him take heart and put away his troubles. Moreover he asked him, What meant this mighty horse of wood? And Sinon, the crafty Greek, swore by the stars in heaven above that he spake the truth alone, he that had no cause to love the Greeks, nor keep their evil secrets. And thus he told his lying tale.

162-194. "Ever since the day when Ulysses and Diomed had carried off her sacred image, the goddess Pallas had been wroth with the Greeks. To assuage her anger, until the image be restored from Mycenae across the sea, the Greeks made this wooden Horse, so huge that none might move it within the walls of Troy; for, were that achieved, the prophecy assured victory to the Trojans.'

"Talibus insidiis periurique arte Sinonis 195
Credita res, captique dolis lacrimisque coactis,
Quos neque Tydides, nec Larissaeus Achilles,
Non anni domuere decem, non mille carinae.

"Hic aliud maius miseris multoque tremendum
Obiicitur magis, atque improvida pectora turbat. 200
Laocoon, ductus Neptuno sorte sacerdos,
Sollemnes taurum ingentem mactabat ad aras.
Ecce autem gemini a Tenedo tranquilla per alta—
Horresco referens—inmensis orbibus angues
Incumbunt pelago, pariterque ad litora tendunt; 205
Pectora quorum inter fluctus arrecta iubaeque
Sanguineae superant undas; pars cetera pontum

Pone legit sinuatque inmensa volumine terga;
Fit sonitus spumante salo. Iamque arva tenebant,
Ardentesque oculos suffecti sanguine et igni, 210
Sibila lambebant linguis vibrantibus ora.
Diffugimus visu exsanges. Illi agmine certo
Laocoonta petunt; et primum parva duorum
Corpora natorum serpens amplexus uterque
Implicat et miseros morsu depascitur artus; 215
Post ipsum, auxilio subeuntem ac tela ferentem,
Corripiunt, spirisque ligant ingentibus; et iam
Bis medium amplexi, bis collo squamea circum
Terga dati, superant capite et cervicibus altis.
Ille simul manibus tendit divellere nodos, 220
Perfusus sanie vittas atroque veneno,
Clamores simul horrendos ad sidera tollit:
Qualis mugitus, fugit cum saucius aram
Taurus et incertam excussit cervice securim.
At gemini lapsu delubra ad summa dracones 225
Effugiunt saevaeque petunt Tritonidis arcem,
Sub pedibusque deae clipeique sub orbe teguntur.
Tum vero tremefacta novus per pectora cunctis
Insinuat pavor, et scelus expendisse merentem
Laocoonta ferunt, sacrum qui cuspide robur 230
Laeserit et tergo sceleratam intorserit hastam.
Ducendum ad sedes simulacrum orandaque divae
Numina conclamant.
Dividimus muros et moenia pandimus urbis.
Accingunt omnes operi, pedibusque rotarum 235
Subiiciunt lapsus, et stuppea vincula collo
Intendunt. Scandit fatalis machina muros,
Feta armis. Pueri circum innuptaeque puellae
Sacra canunt, funemque manu contingere gaudent.

Illa subit, mediaeque minans inlabitur urbi. 240
 O patria, o divom domus Ilium, et incluta bello
 Moenia Dardanidum! quater ipso in limine portae
 Substitit, atque utero sonitum quater arma dedere;
 Instamus tamen immemores caecique furore,
 Et monstrum infelix sacrata sistimus arce. 245
 Tunc etiam fatis aperit Cassandra futuris
 Ora, dei iussu non umquam credita Teucris.
 Nos delubra deum miseri, quibus ultimus esset
 Ille dies, festa velamus fronde per urbem.
 "Vertitur interea caelum et ruit oceano Nox, 250
 Involvens umbra magna terramque polumque
 Myrmidonumque dolos; fusi per moenia Teucris
 Conticuere; sopor fessos complectitur artus.
 Et iam Argiva phalanx instructis navibus ibat
 A Tenedo, tacitae per amica silentia lunae 255
 Litora nota petens, flammam cum regia puppis
 Extulerat, fatisque deum defensus iniquis
 Inclusos utero Danaos et pinea furtim
 Laxat claustra Sinon. Illos patefactus ad auras
 Reddit equus, laetique cavo se robore promunt. . . . 260
 Invadunt urbem somno vinoque sepultam; 265
 Caeduntur vigiles, portisque patentibus omnes
 Accipiunt socios atque agmina conscia iungunt.
 "Tempus erat, quo prima quies mortalibus aegris
 Incipit et dono divom gratissima serpit.
 In somnis, ecce, ante oculos maestissimus Hector 270
 Visus adesse mihi, largosque effundere fletus,
 Raptatus bigis, ut quondam, aterque cruento
 Pulvere, perque pedes traiectus lora tumentes.
 Hei mihi, qualis erat! quantum mutatus ab illo
 Hectore, qui redit exuvias indutus Achilli, 275

Vel Danaum Phrygios iaculatus puppibus ignes!
 Squalentem barbam et concretos sanguine crines
 Volneraque illa gerens, quae circum plurima muros
 Accepit patrios. Ultra flens ipse videbar
 Compellare virum et maestas expromere voces: 280
 'O lux Dardaniae, spes o fidissima Teucrum,
 Quae tantae tenuere morae? quibus Hector ab oris
 Exspectate venis? ut te post multa tuorum
 Funera, post varios hominumque urbisque labores
 Defessi aspicimus! quae causa indigna serenos 285
 Foedavit voltus? aut cur haec volnera cerno?'
 Ille nihil, nec me quaerentem vana moratur,
 Sed graviter gemitus imo de pectore ducens,
 'Heu fuge, nate dea, teque his,' ait, 'eripe flammis.
 Hostis habet muros; ruit alto a culmine Troia. 290
 Sat patriae Priamoque datum: si Pergama dextra
 Defendi possent, etiam hac defensa fuissent:
 Sacra suosque tibi commendat Troia Penates:
 Hos cape fatorum comites, his moenia quaere
 Magna, pererrato statuas quae denique ponto.' 295
 Sic ait, et manibus vittas Vestamque potentem
 Aeternumque adytis effert penetralibus ignem.

"Diverso interea miscentur moenia luctu,
 Et magis atque magis, quamquam secreta parentis
 Anchisae domus arboribusque oblecta recessit, 300
 Claescent sonitus, armorumque ingruit horror.
 Excitior somno, et summi fastigia tecti
 Ascensu supero, atque arrectis auribus adsto:
 In segetem veluti cum flamma furentibus austris
 Incidit, aut rapidus montano flumine torrens 305
 Sternit agros, sternit sata laeta boumque labores,
 Praecipitesque trahit silvas, stupet inscius alto

Accipiens sonitum saxi de vertice pastor.
 Tum vero manifesta fides, Danaumque patescunt
 Insidiae. Iam Deiphobi dedit ampla ruinam 310
 Volcano superante domus, iam proximus ardet
 Ucalegon; Sigea igni freta lata relucent.
 Exoritur clamorque virum clangorque tubarum.
 Arma amens capio; nec sat rationis in armis;
 Sed glomerare manum bello et concurrere in arcem
 Cum sociis ardent animi; furor iraque mentem 316
 Praecipitant, pulchrumque mori succurrit in armis.

“Ecce autem telis Panthus elapsus Achivom,
 Panthus Othryades, arcis Phoebique sacerdos,
 Sacra manu victosque deos parvumque nepotem 320
 Ipse trahit, cursuque amens ad limina tendit.

‘Quo res summa loco, Panthu? quam prendimus
 arcem?’

Vix ea fatus eram, gemitu cum talia reddit:
 ‘Venit summa dies et ineluctabile tempus
 Dardaniae. Fuimus Troes, fuit Ilium et ingens 325
 Gloria Teucrorum; ferus omnia Iuppiter Argos
 Transtulit: incensa Danai dominantur in urbe.’

328-346. “*Distracted by his words of despair I hurled myself into the thickest of the fray, no longer alone, for many a one of my friends had joined himself to me as I ran.*”

Quos ubi confertos audere in proelia vidi,
 Incipio super his: ‘Iuvenes, fortissima frustra
 Pectora, si vobis audentem extrema cupido
 Certa sequi, quae sit rebus fortuna videtis: 350
 Excessere omnes, adytis arisque relictis,

Di, quibus imperium hoc steterat; succurritis urbi
 Incensae; moriamur, et in media arma ruamus.
 Una salus victis, nullam sperare salutem.
 Sic animis iuvenum furor additus. Inde, lupi ceu 355
 Raptores atra in nebula, quos improba ventris
 Exegit caecos rabies, catulique relictis
 Faucibus exspectant siccis, per tela, per hostes
 Vadimus haud dubiam in mortem, mediaeque tenemus
 Urbis iter; nox atra cava circumvolat umbra. 360
 Quis cladem illius noctis, quis funera fando
 Explicet, aut possit lacrimis aequare labores?
 Urbs antiqua ruit, multos dominata per annos;
 Plurima perque vias sternuntur inertia passim
 Corpora perque domos et religiosa deorum 365
 Limina. Nec soli poenas dant sanguine Teucris;
 Quondam etiam victis redit in praecordia virtus
 Victoresque cadunt Danaï. Crudelis ubique
 Luctus, ubique pavor, et plurima mortis imago.

"Primus se, Danaum magna comitante caterva, 370
 Androgeos offert nobis, socia agmina credens
 Inscius, atque ultro verbis compellat amicis:
 'Festinate, viri. Nam quae tam sera moratur
 Segnities? alii rapiunt incensa feruntque
 Pergama; vos celsis nunc primum a navibus itis.' 375
 Dixit, et extemplo, neque enim responsa dabantur
 Fida satis, sensit medios delapsus in hostes.
 Obstipuit, retroque pedem cum voce repressit.
 Improvisum aspris veluti qui sentibus anguem
 Pressit humi nitens, trepidusque repente refugit 380
 Attollentem iras et caerulea colla tumentem;
 Haud secus Androgeos visu tremefactus abibat.
 Inruimus, densis et circumfundimur armis,

Ignarosque loci passim et formidine captos
Sternimus. Adspirat primo fortuna labori. 385

386-401. *"In the first brief moment of triumph Coroebus bade us don the armour of the fallen Greeks; and we, following his example, easily in the dim light passed unremarked among the Greek ranks, to their grievous hurt.*

"Heu nihil invitis fas quemquam fidere divis!
Ecce trahebatur passis Priameia virgo
Crinibus a templo Cassandra adytisque Minervae,
Ad caelum tendens ardentia lumina frustra, 405
Lumina, nam teneras arcebant vincula palmas.
Non tulit hanc speciem furiata mente Coroebus,
Et sese medium iniecit periturus in agmen.
Consequimur cuncti et densis incurrimus armis.
Hic primum ex alto delubri culmine telis 410
Nostrorum obruimur, oriturque miserrima caedes
Armorum facie et Graiarum errore iubarum.
Tum Danaï gemitu atque ereptae virginis ira
Undique collecti invadunt, acerrimus Ajax,
Et gemini Atridae, Dolopumque exercitus omnis; 415
Adversi rupto ceu quondam turbine venti
Configunt, Zephyrusque Notusque et laetus Eois
Eurus equis; stridunt silvae, saevitque tridenti
Spumeus atque imo Nereus ciet aequora fundo.
Illi etiam, si quos obscura nocte per umbram 420
Fudimus insidiis totaque agitavimus urbe,
Adparent; primi clipeos mentitaque tela
Adgnoscent, atque ora sono discordia signant.
Ilicet obruimur numero; primusque Coroebus
Penelei dextra divae armipotentis ad aram 425

Procumbit; cadit et Rhipeus, iustissimus unus
 Qui fuit in Teucris et servantissimus aequi;
 Dis aliter visum.

428-468. *“Even the priest Panthus fell, for all his piety. Amid that ruin I can claim to have played the man, hazarding freely my life in combat, though 'twas not my destiny to fall. The confusion presently brought me hard by Priam's palace, now sore beset by the rallying Greeks who drove their shield-locked wedge to its very doors, while the Trojans as desperately beat them back with tiles and timbers from the roof. By a postern-gate, I and two comrades gained an entrance and joined in the defence. Together we overset a high turret upon our assailants, but fresh warriors soon replaced the dead whom it had slain, and never a moment's respite did we win.*

“Vestibulum ante ipsum primoque in limine Pyrrhus
 Exsultat, telis et luce coruscus aena; 470
 Qualis ubi in lucem coluber mala gramina pastus,
 Frigida sub terra tumidum quem bruma tegebat,
 Nunc, positis novus exuviis nitidusque iuenta,
 Lubrica convolvit sublato pectore terga
 Arduus ad solem, et linguis micat ore trisulcis. 475
 Una ingens Periphas et equorum agitator Achillis,
 Armiger Automedon, una omnis Scyria pubes
 Succedunt tecto, et flammas ad culmina iactant.
 Ipse inter primos correpta dura bipenni
 Limina perrumpit, postesque a cardine vellit 480
 Aeratos; iamque excisa trabe firma cavavit
 Robora, et ingentem lato dedit ore fenestram.
 Adparet domus intus, et atria longa patescunt;

Adparent Priami et veterum penetralia regum,
 Armatosque vident stantes in limine primo. 485

486-505. "*But still Pyrrhus raged onward like a stream in flood; the door was battered down, and with my own eyes I saw the slaughter that he made, he and Neoptolemus and Atreus' mighty sons.*

" Forsitan et, Priami fuerint quae fata, requiras.
 Urbis uti captae casum convolsaque vidit
 Limina tectorum et medium in penetralibus hostem,
 Arma diu senior desueta trementibus aevo
 Circumdat nequiquam humeris, et inutile ferrum 510
 Cingitur, ac densos fertur moriturus in hostes.
 Aedibus in mediis nudoque sub aetheris axe
 Ingens ara fuit iuxtaque veterrima laurus,
 Incumbens arae atque umbra complexa Penates.
 Hic Hecuba et natae nequiquam altaria circum, 515
 Praecipites atra ceu tempestate columbae,
 Condensae et divom amplexae simulacra sedebant.
 Ipsum autem sumptis Priamum iuvenalibus armis
 Ut vidit, 'Quae mens tam dira, miserrime coniunx,
 Impulit his cingi telis? aut quo ruis?' inquit. 520
 'Non tali auxilio nec defensoribus istis
 Tempus eget; non, si ipse meus nunc adforet Hector.
 Huc tandem concede; haec ara tuebitur omnes,
 Aut moriere simul.' Sic ore effata recepit
 Ad sese et sacra longaevum in sede locavit. 525
 " Ecce autem elapsus Pyrrhi de caede Polites,
 Unus natorum Priami, per tela, per hostes
 Porticibus longis fugit, et vacua atria lustrat
 Saucius: illum ardens infesto volnere Pyrrhus

Insequitur, iam iamque manu tenet et premit hasta : 530
 Ut tandem ante oculos evasit et ora parentum,
 Concidit, ac multo vitam cum sanguine fudit.
 Hic Priamus, quamquam in media iam morte tenetur,
 Non tamen abstinuit, nec voci iraeque pepercit :
 ‘ At tibi pro scelere,’ exclamat, ‘ pro talibus ausis, 535
 Di, si qua est caelo pietas, quae talia curet,
 Persolvant grates dignas et praemia reddant
 Debita, qui nati coram me cernere letum
 Fecisti et patrios foedasti funere voltus.
 At non ille, satum quo te mentiris, Achilles 540
 Talis in hoste fuit Priamo; sed iura fidemque
 Supplicis erubuit, corpusque exsanguie sepulchro
 Reddidit Hectoreum, meque in mea regna remisit.’
 Sic fatus senior, telumque imbelle sine ictu
 Coniecit, rauco quod protinus aere repulsum 545
 Et summo clipei nequiquam umbone pependit.
 Cui Pyrrhus: ‘ Referes ergo haec et nuntius ibis
 Pelidae genitori; illi mea tristia facta
 Degeneremque Neoptolemum narrare memento.
 Nunc morere.’ Hoc dicens altaria ad ipsa trementem 550
 Traxit et in multo lapsantem sanguine nati,
 Implicuitque comam laeva, dextraque coruscum
 Extulit ac lateri capulo tenuis abdidit ensem.
 Haec finis Priami factorum; hic exitus illum
 Sorte tulit, Troiam incensam et prolapsa videntem 555
 Pergama, tot quondam populis terrisque superbum
 Regnatorem Asiae. Iacet ingens litore truncus,
 Avolsumque humeris caput, et sine nomine corpus.
 “ At me tum primum saevus circumstetit horror.
 Obstipui; subiit cari genitoris imago, 560
 Ut regem aequaevum crudeli volnere vidi

Vitam exhalantem; subiit deserta Creusa,
 Et direpta domus, et parvi casus Iuli.
 Respicio, et, quae sit me circum copia, lustrō.
 Deseruere omnes defessi, et corpora saltu 565
 Ad terram misere aut ignibus aegra dedere.

567-603. "Alone amidst the ruin I perceived Helen cowering in Vesta's temple, in fear alike of Trojan wrath and Greek. A blaze of anger sprang up within me, and a wild desire here to avenge the fall of my country. Shall she, methought, live to see Sparta and Mycenae again, and go in queenly triumph, when Priam has fallen, and Troy is burned, and Trojan shores have sweated with our blood? Nay, but she shall die at my hand, though it shall win no honour for a woman's death; yet shall I have avenged my countrymen, and dealt her the vengeance she has earned. So raged I, madly, but my mother, the goddess Venus, on a sudden stood before me, and stayed me with her hand, and brought to my remembrance my aged father, Anchises, my wife Creusa, and the boy Ascanius. 'Tis Heaven,' she cried, 'not Helen, that works the downfall of Troy:

'Aspice—namque omnem, quae nunc obducta tuenti
 Mortales hebetat visus tibi et humida circum 605
 Caligat, nubem eripiam; tu ne qua parentis
 Iussa time, neu praeceptis parere recusa—
 Hic, ubi disiectas moles avolsaque saxis
 Saxa vides mixtoque undantem pulvere fumum,
 Neptunus muros magnoque emota tridenti 610
 Fundamenta quatit totamque a sedibus urbem
 Eruit. Hic Iuno Scaeas saevissima portas
 Prima tenet, sociumque furens a navibus agmen

Ferro accincta vocat.

Iam summas arces Tritonia, respice, Pallas 615

Insedit, nimbo effulgens et Gorgone saeva.

Ipse Pater Danais animos viresque secundas

Sufficit, ipse deos in Dardana suscitatur arma.

Eripe, nate, fugam, finemque impone labori.

Nusquam abero, et tutum patrio te limine sistam.' 620

Dixerat, et spissis noctis se condidit umbris.

Adparent dirae facies inimicaque Troiae

Numina magna deum.

"Tum vero omne mihi visum considerare in ignes

Ilium et ex imo verti Neptunia Troia; 625

Ac veluti summis antiquam in montibus ornum

Cum ferro accisam crebrisque bipennibus instant

Eruere agricolae certatim; illa usque minatur

Et tremefacta comam concusso vertice nutat,

Volneribus donec paulatim evicta supremum 630

Congemuit traxitque iugis avolsa ruinam.

Descendo, ac ducente deo flammam inter et hostes

Expeditur; dant tela locum, flammaeque recedunt.

"Atque ubi iam patriae perventum ad limina sedis

Antiquasque domos, genitor, quem tollere in altos 635

Optabam primum montes primumque petebam,

Abnegat excisa vitam producere Troia

Exsiliumque pati. 'Vos o, quibus integer aevi

Sanguis,' ait, 'solidaeque suo stant robore vires,

Vos agitate fugam. 640

Me si caelicolae voluissent ducere vitam,

Has mihi servassent sedes. Satis una superque

Vidimus exscidia et captae superavimus urbi.

Sic o, sic positum adfati discedite corpus.

Ipse manu mortem inveniam; miserebitur hostis 645

Exuviasque petet; facilis iactura sepulchri.
 Iam pridem invisus divis et inutilis annos
 Demoror, ex quo me divom pater atque hominum rex
 Fulminis adflavit ventis et contigit igni.'

" Talia perstabat memorans, fixusque manebat. 650
 Nos contra effusi lacrimis coniunxque Creusa
 Ascaniusque omnisque domus, ne vertere secum
 Cuncta pater fatoque urgenti incumbere vellet.
 Abnegat, inceptoque et sedibus haeret in isdem.
 Rursus in arma feror, mortemque miserrimus opto, 655
 Nam quod consilium aut quae iam fortuna dabatur?
 ' Mene efferre pedem, genitor, te posse relicto
 Sperasti, tantumque nefas patrio excidit ore?
 Si nihil ex tanta Superis placet urbe relinqui,
 Et sedet hoc animo, perituraeque addere Troiae 660
 Teque tuosque iuvat, patet isti ianua leto,
 Iamque aderit multo Priami de sanguine Pyrrhus,
 Natum ante ora patris, patrem qui obruncat ad aras.
 Hoc erat, alma parens, quod me per tela, per ignes
 Eripis, ut mediis hostem in penetralibus, utque 665
 Ascanium patremque meum iuxtaque Creusam
 Alterum in alterius mactatos sanguine cernam?
 Arma, viri, ferte arma; vocat lux ultima victos.
 Reddite me Danais; sinite instaurata revisam
 Proelia. Numquam omnes hodie moriemur inulti.' 670

671-724. " *With these words, I girded on my sword and made as if to issue forth once more; but Creusa clung to my knees, entreating me not to leave wife and child. Even as her lamentations filled the house, a miracle was seen; for a tongue of fire played about the head of the boy Ascanius; and, though all else were afraid, Anchises hailed the omen and prayed heaven to*

prosper it. In answer to his prayer the thunder crashed on our left, and a star shot over us, trailing a path of light towards the forests of Mount Ida. Anchises straightway bade us follow its gleaming wake, and forth we fared from the burning city, the old man borne upon my shoulders, and Ascanius clasping my hand, while behind followed Creusa and all my household, bound for the spot that I had appointed them.

“ Ferimur per opaca locorum ; 725

Et me, quem dudum non ulla iniecta movebant
Tela neque adverso glomerati ex agmine Graii,
Nunc omnes terrent aerae, sonus excitat omnis
Suspensum et pariter comitique onerique timentem.

“ Iamque propinquabam portis, omnemque videbar
Evasisse viam, subito cum creber ad aures 731
Visus adesse pedum sonitus, genitorque per umbram
Prospiciens, ‘Nate,’ exclamat, ‘fuge, nate; propinquant.
Ardentes clipeos atque aera micantia cerno.

Hic mihi nescio quod trepido male numen amicum
Confusam eripuit mentem. Namque avia cursu 736
Dum sequor et nota excedo regione viarum,

Heu! misero coniunx fatone erepta Creusa
Substitit, erravitne via, seu lassa resedit,
Incertum; nec post oculis est reddita nostris. . . . 740
Quem non incusavi amens hominumque deorum-
que, 745

Aut quid in eversa vidi crudelius urbe?
Ascanium Anchisenque patrem Teucrosque Penates
Commendo sociis et curvâ valle recondo;
Ipse urbem repeto et cingor fulgentibus armis.
Stat casus renovare omnes, omnemque reverti 750
Per Troiam, et rursus caput obiectare periclis.

752-767. *"I threaded my way in the darkness to my own house, but found all in the grasp of devouring flames; then to Priam's palace, where stood the Greeks guarding their spoil, amid a throng of terrified women and children.*

Ausus quin etiam voces iactare per umbram
 Implevi clamore vias, maestusque Creusam
 Nequiquam ingeminans iterumque iterumque vocavi.
 Quaerenti et tectis urbis sine fine furenti 771
 Infelix simulacrum atque ipsius umbra Creusae
 Visa mihi ante oculos et nota maior imago.
 Obstipui, steteruntque comae et vox faucibus haesit.
 Tum sic adfari et curas his demere dictis: 775
 'Quid tantum insano iuvat indulgere dolori,
 O dulcis coniunx? non haec sine numine divom
 Eveniunt; nec te hinc comitem asportare Creusam
 Fas aut ille sinit superi regnator Olympi.
 Longa tibi exsilia, et vastum maris aequor arandum,
 Et terram Hesperiam venies, ubi Lydius arva 781
 Inter opima virum leni fluit agmine Thybris:
 Illic res laetae regnumque et regia coniunx
 Parta tibi. Lacrimas dilectae pelle Creusae:
 Non ego Myrmidonum sedes Dolopumve superbas
 Aspiciam, aut Graiis servitum matribus ibo, 786
 Dardanis, et divae Veneris nurus;
 Sed me magna deum Genetrix his detinet oris.
 Iamque vale, et nati serva communis amorem.'
 Haec ubi dicta dedit, lacrimantem et multa volentem
 Dicere deseruit, tenuesque recessit in auras. 791
 Ter conatus ibi collo dare bracchia circum:
 Ter frustra comprehensa manus effugit imago,
 Par levibus ventis volucrique simillima somno.

795-804. " *Thus foiled, I returned to my people, and found them now joined by other hapless fugitives, ready to follow wheresoever I might lead. Dawn was breaking over Ida, and no hope was left but to depart. I lifted my aged father and set forth towards the hills.*

END OF BOOK II

BOOK III

“ **P**OSTQUAM res Asiae Priamique evertere gen-
 tem
 Immeritam visum Superis, ceciditque superbum
 Ilium et omnis humo fumat Neptunia Troia,
 Diversa exsilia et desertas quaerere terras
 Auguriis agimur divom, classemque sub ipsa 5
 Antandro et Phrygiae molimur montibus Idae,
 Incerti, quo fata ferant, ubi sistere detur,
 Contrahimusque viros. Vix prima inceperat aestas,
 Et pater Anchises dare fatis vela iubebat;
 Litora cum patriae lacrimans portusque relinquo 10
 Et campos, ubi Troia fuit. Feror exsul in altum
 Cum sociis natoque Penatibus et magnis dis.

13-38. “*We stood across to Thrace, of old a land friendly to Troy, and there I laid the foundations of a new city called after my own name. On a day I was offering sacrifice to Venus, my mother, and from a wooded knoll was about to pull a shrub wherewith to deck the altar, when a dreadful sight was seen. For drops of blood trickled from the roots; and when in terror I essayed to pluck another shrub, black from it likewise ran the blood. With fervent prayers to the woodland deities, I essay yet a third; and thereupon—*

“Eloquar, an sileam?—gemitus lacrimabilis imo
 Auditur tumulo, et vox reddita fertur ad aures: 40

' Quid miserum, Aenea, laceras? iam parce sepulto;
 Parce pias scelerare manus. Non me tibi Troia
 Externum tulit, aut cruor hic de stipite manat.
 Heu! fuge crudeles terras, fuge litus avarum.
 Nam Polydorus ego. Hic confixum ferrea texit 45
 Telorum seges et iaculis increvit acutis.'

" Tum vero ancipiti mentem formidine pressus
 Obstipui, steteruntque comae et vox faucibus haesit.
 Hunc Polydorum auri quondam cum pondere magno
 Infelix Priamus furtim mandarat alendum 50
 Threicio regi, cum iam diffideret armis
 Dardaniae cingique urbem obsidione videret.
 Ille, ut opes fractae Teucrum, et Fortuna recessit,
 Res Agamemnonias victriciaque arma secutus,
 Fas omne abrumpit; Polydorum obtruncat, et auro 55
 Vi potitur. Quid non mortalia pectora cogis,
 Auri sacra fames? Postquam pavor ossa reliquit,
 Delectos populi ad proceres primumque parentem
 Mönstra deum refero, et, quae sit sententia, posco.
 Omnibus idem animus, scelerata excedere terra, 60
 Linqui pollutum hospitium, et dare classibus austros.

62-89. " Accordingly we celebrated anew the funeral rites of Polydorus with all solemnity, and laid his unquiet spirit with a last long farewell.

" Immediately a whispering breeze summoned us to sea, and soon the land began to fade from sight. In time we came to Delos, Apollo's sacred isle, where Anius, king and priest, old comrade of Anchises, made us welcome. I stood in prayer before the ancient temple, crying, ' Grant me, even me, a home, Apollo; grant an abiding city to the weary, poor remnants that have escaped Achilles' savagery. Be thou our guide, and send thy spirit upon our hearts.'

" Vix ea fatus eram: tremere omnia visa repente,
 Liminaque laurusque dei, totusque moveri 91
 Mons circum, et mugire adytis cortina reclusis.
 Submissi petimus terram, et vox fertur ad aures:
 'Dardanidae duri, quae vos a stirpe parentum
 Prima tulit tellus, eadem vos ubere laeto 95
 Accipiet reduces. Antiquam exquirite matrem.
 Hic domus Aeneae cunctis dominabitur oris,
 Et nati natorum, et qui nascentur ab illis.'

99-146. "*Anchises, interpreting the meaning, bade us sail for Crete, the ancient cradle of our race, the home of our forefather Teucer and the goddess Cybele, in days before Troy's founding. So at his bidding we did sacrifice to the gods of sea and sky, that they might prosper our voyage to Crete, now without a king (so rumour said), and with room and to spare for colonists such as we. We threaded our course through the Cyclades with a following wind, and so soon as ever we reached the Cretan shore I marked out the plan of our new city. The building was going forward, all my people were busied about their work, when suddenly a noisome pestilence fell upon us, and a season of death for man and tree and herb. Anchises, in this grievous pass, bade me return to Delos and again enquire of the oracle whither we must turn our steps.*"

" Nox erat, et terris animalia somnus habebat:
 Effigies sacrae divom Phrygiique Penates,
 Quos mecum a Troia mediisque ex ignibus urbis
 Extuleram, visi ante oculos adstare iacentis 150
 In somnis, multo manifesti lumine, qua se
 Plena per insertas fundebat luna fenestras;
 Tum sic adfari et curas his demere dictis:

'Quod tibi delato Ortygiam dicturus Apollo est,
 Hic canit, et tua nos en ultro ad limina mittit. 155
 Nos te, Dardania incensa, tuaque arma secuti,
 Nos tumidum sub te permensi classibus aequor,
 Idem venturos tollemus in astra nepotes,
 Imperiumque urbi dabimus. Tu moenia magnis
 Magna para, longumque fugae ne linque laborem. 160
 Mutandae sedes. Non haec tibi litora suasit
 Delius aut Cretae iussit considerare Apollo.
 Est locus, Hesperiam Graii cognomine dicunt,
 Terra antiqua, potens armis atque ubere glebae;
 Oenotri coluere viri; nunc fama minores 165
 Italiam dixisse ducis de nomine gentem:
 Hae nobis propriae sedes; hinc Dardanus ortus.' . . .
 Talibus attonitus visis et voce deorum— 172
 Nec sopor illud erat, sed coram adgnosceret voltus
 Velatasque comas praesentiaque ora videbar;
 Tum gelidus toto manabat corpore sudor— 175
 Corripio e stratis corpus, tendoque supinas
 Ad caelum cum voce manus, et munera libo
 Intemerata focis. Perfecto laetus honore
 Anchisen facio certum, remque ordine pando.
 Adgnovit prolem ambiguum geminosque parentes,
 Seque novo veterum deceptum errore locorum. 181
 Tum memorat: 'Nate, Iliacis exercite fati,
 Sola mihi tales casus Cassandra canebat.
 Nunc repeto haec generi portendere debita nostro,
 Et saepe Hesperiam, saepe Itala regna vocare. 185
 Sed quis ad Hesperiae venturos litora Teucros
 Crederet? aut quem tum vates Cassandra moveret?
 Cedamus Phoebo, et moniti meliora sequamur.'
 Sic ait; et cuncti dicto paremus ovantes.

Hanc quoque deserimus sedem, paucisque relictis 190
 Vela damus, vastumque cava trabe currimus aequor.

“ Postquam altum tenuere rates, nec iam amplius
 ullae

Apparent terrae, caelum undique et undique pontus,
 Tum mihi caeruleus supra caput adstitit imber,
 Noctem hiememque ferens, et inhorruit unda tenebris.
 Continuo venti volvunt mare magnaue surgunt 196

Aequora; dispersi iactamur gurgite vasto;
 Involvere diem nimbi, et nox humida caelum
 Abstulit; ingeminant abruptis nubibus ignes.
 Excutimur cursu, et caecis erramus in undis. 200

Ipse diem noctemque negat discernere caelo,
 Nec meminisse viae media Palinurus in unda.

Tres adeo incertos caeca caligine soles
 Erramus pelago, totidem sine sidere noctes.

Quarto terra die primum se attollere tandem 205
 Visa, aperire procul montes, ac volvere fumum.

Vela cadunt, remis insurgimus; haud mora, nautae
 Adnixi torquent spumas et caerulea verrunt.

209-224. “ *The land proved to be one of the islands called Strophades, occupied by Celaeno and the other Harpies, monsters foul and horrible, with women’s faces, bodies of birds, and taloned hands. On the shore we descried herds of cattle and goats browsing, and soon had slain enough to make a rich feast for ourselves.* ”

“ At subitae horrifico lapsu de montibus adsunt 225
 Harpyiae et magnis quatiunt clangoribus alas,
 Diripiuntque dapes contactuque omnia foedant
 Immundo; tum vox taetrum dira inter odorem.

Rursum in secessu longo sub rupe cavata,
 Arboribus clausi circum atque horrentibus umbris,
 Instruimus mensas arisque reponimus ignem: 231
 Rursum ex diverso caeli caecisque latebris
 Turba sonans praedam pedibus circumvolat uncis,
 Polluit ore dapes. Sociis tunc, arma capessant
 Edico, et dira bellum cum gente gerendum. 235
 Haud secus ac iussi faciunt, tectosque per herbam
 Disponunt enses et scuta latentia condunt.
 Ergo ubi delapsae sonitum per curva dedere
 Litora, dat signum specula Misenus ab alta
 Aere cavo. Invadunt socii, et nova proelia temptant,
 Obscenas pelagi ferro foedare volucres. 241
 Sed neque vim plumis ullam nec volnera tergo
 Accipiunt, celerique fuga sub sidera lapsae
 Semiesam praedam et vestigia foeda relinquunt.

245-305. " *But Celaeno, perched on a rock, proclaimed to us the sorrows and troubles that still lay before us. 'Indeed ye shall come to Italy in the fullness of time,' she cried, 'but not till hunger shall force you to eat your very tables.' With a heartfelt prayer against these fearsome creatures, Anchises bade us cast off and put to sea. Past Zacynthus we sped, and Neritos, and flung a passing curse at Ithaca, home of Ulysses, till at last Apollo's temple on Mount Leucates hove in sight. There we thankfully landed, and celebrated our good fortune with national games upon the beach. Thus the winter passed, and we again made sail northwards along Epirus to Buthrotum, where we heard a strange rumour that Andromache lived near by, wedded to Helenus, son of Priam, who ruled a part of Pyrrhus' kingdom. I longed to know the truth, and hastened to the city. There I found Andromache, worshipping at her Hector's cenotaph.*

how Italy was our goal, yet Celaeno had warned us to forgo it. After due ceremonies he spake and prophesied: 'Fate hides much from my eyes, but this I may tell thee. Many a long and trackless league sunders thee from Italy, that seems so near,—toil in Sicilian waters, wanderings in the Ausonian sea, and delay in Circe's isle. Yet at the last thou shalt find, beneath a clump of holm-oaks, by a lonely waterside, a white sow with litter of thirty young. There is the place of thy rest. But shun the eastern shores of Italy, and at last on thy landing take good heed to array thyself in purple and veil thy head, lest any sight of evil meet thine eyes; and let this be a memorial and a custom to thy posterity. When Sicily is reached, steer to the south and shun the shores upon thy right, where Scylla and Charybdis lie lurking for mariners with whirlpool and destruction. Above all else, seek thou ever the favour of Juno; to her let thy supplication ascend, and so shalt thou come to Italy.

“Huc ubi delatus Cymaeam accesseris urbem
 Divinosque lacus et Averno sonantia silvis,
 Insanam vatem aspicias, quae rupe sub ima
 Fata canit foliisque notas et nomina mandat.
 Quaecumque in foliis descripsit carmina virgo, 445
 Digerit in numerum atque antro seclusa relinquit.
 Illa manent immota locis neque ab ordine cedunt;
 Verum eadem, verso tenuis cum cardine ventus
 Impulit et teneras turbavit ianua frondes,
 Numquam deinde cavo volitantia prendere saxo, 450
 Nec revocare situs aut iungere carmina curat:
 Inconsulti abeunt, sedemque odere Sibyllae. . . .
 Illa tibi Italiae populos venturaque bella, 458
 Et quo quemque modo fugiasque ferasque laborem,
 Expediet, cursusque dabit venerata secundos. 460

461-481. " *This much may I foretell; now go thy way and lift Troy to the heavens by thy deeds.* ' His prophecy done, he loaded us with costly gifts, and furnished us with seamen. Anchises, too, was eager to be gone, and Helenus bade him no longer delay:

" Nec minus Andromache, digressu maesta supremo,
Fert picturatas auri subtemine vestes
Et Phrygiam Ascanio chlamydem, nec cedit honori,
Textilibusque onerat donis, ac talia fatur: 485

' Accipe et haec, manuum tibi quae monumenta
mearum

Sint, puer, et longum Andromachae testentur amorem,
Coniugis Hectoreae. Cape dona extrema tuorum,
O mihi sola mei super Astyanactis imago.

Sic oculos, sic ille manus, sic ora ferebat; 490
Et nunc aequali tecum pubesceret aevo.'

Hos ego digrediens lacrimis adfabar obortis:

' Vivite felices, quibus est fortuna peracta

Iam sua; nos alia ex aliis in fata vocamur.

Vobis parta quies; nullum maris aequor arandum,
Arva neque Ausoniae semper cedentia retro 496

Quaerenda. Effigiem Xanthi Troiamque videtis,

Quam vestrae fecere manus, melioribus, opto,
Auspiciis, et quae fuerit minus obvia Graiis.

Si quando Thybrim vicinaque Thybridis arva 500

Intraro gentique meae data moenia cernam,

Cognatas urbes olim populosque propinquos,

Epiro, Hesperia, quibus idem Dardanus auctor

Atque idem casus, unam faciemus utramque

Troiam animis; maneat nostros ea cura nepotes.' 505

" Provehimur pelago vicina Ceraunia iuxta,

Unde iter Italiam cursusque brevissimus undis.

Sol ruit interea et montes umbrantur opaci.
 Sternimur optatae gremio telluris ad undam,
 Sortiti remos, passimque in litore sicco 510
 Corpora curamus; fessos sopor inrigat artus.
 Necdum orbem medium Nox horis acta subibat:
 Haud segnis strato surgit Palinurus et omnes
 Explorat ventos, atque auribus aera captat;
 Sidera cuncta notat tacito labentia caelo, 515
 Arcturum pluviasque Hyadas geminosque Triones,
 Armatumque auro circumspicit Oriona.
 Postquam cuncta videt caelo constare sereno,
 Dat clarum e puppi signum; nos castra movemus,
 Temptamusque viam et velorum pandimus alas. 520
 Iamque rubescebat stellis Aurora fugatis,
 Cum procul obscuros colles humilemque videmus
 Italiam. 'Italiam' primus conclamat Achates,
 'Italiam' laeto socii clamore salutant.

525-569. "The breeze held strong, and soon Minerva's temple hove in sight. We put in at a sheltered harbour and sighted four horses near the shore, which Anchises recognized as an omen both of war and final peace. Our first care on landing was to sacrifice to Pallas and Juno after the commands of Helenus, but soon we were upon our way again, past Tarentum, past the headland of Lacinium; and, just as Etna rose to view, we heard the thundering breakers on the shore and knew we were running close to Charybdis. Down went the helm, and we turned southward over the heaving swell; but with evening the wind fell, and we gently drifted towards the Sicilian coast.

"Portus ab accessu ventorum immotus et ingens 570
 Ipse; sed horrificis iuxta tonat Aetna ruinis,

Interdumque atram prorumpit ad aethera nubem,
 Turbine fumantem piceo et candente favilla,
 Attollitque globos flammarum et sidera lambit;
 Interdum scopulos avolsaque viscera montis 575
 Erigit eructans, liquefactaque saxa sub auras
 Cum gemitu glomerat, fundoque exaestuat imo.
 Fama est Enceladi semiustum fulmine corpus
 Urgueri mole hac, ingentemque insuper Aetnam
 Impositam ruptis flammam exspirare caminis; 580
 Et fessum quotiens mutet latus, intremere omnem
 Murmure Trinacriam, et caelum subtexere fumo.
 Noctem illam tecti silvis immania monstra
 Perferimus, nec, quae sonitum det causa, videmus.
 Nam neque erant astrorum ignes, nec lucidus
 aethra

Siderea polus, obscuro sed nubila caelo, 586
 Et Lunam in nimbo nox intempesta tenebat.

“ Postera iamque dies primo surgebat Eoo,
 Humentemque Aurora polo dimoverat umbram:
 Cum subito e silvis, macie confecta suprema, 590
 Ignoti nova forma viri miserandaque cultu
 Procedit supplexque manus ad litora tendit.
 Respicimus. Dira inluvies immissaque barba,
 Consertum tegumen spinis, et cetera Graius,
 Et quondam patriis ad Troiam missus in armis. 595
 Isque ubi Dardanios habitus et Troia vidit
 Arma procul, paulum aspectu conterritus haesit,
 Continuitque gradum; mox sese ad litora praeceps
 Cum fletu precibusque tulit: ‘ Per sidera testor,
 Per superos atque hoc caeli spirabile lumen, 600
 Tollite me, Teucris; quascumque abducite terras;
 Hoc sat erit. Scio me Danais e classibus unum,

Et bello Iliacos fateor petiisse Penates.
 Pro quo, si sceleris tanta est iniuria nostri,
 Spargite me in fluctus, vastoque inmergite ponto. 605
 Si pereo, hominum manibus periisse iuvabit.
 Dixerat, et genua amplexus genibusque volutans
 Haerebat. Qui sit, fari, quo sanguine cretus,
 Hortamur; quae deinde agitet fortuna, fateri. 609
 Ipse pater dextram Anchises, haud multa moratus,
 Dat iuveni, atque animum praesenti pignore firmat.
 Ille haec, deposita tandem formidine, fatur:
 'Sum patria ex Ithaca, comes infelicis Ulixi,
 Nomine Achaemenides, Troiam genitore Adamasto
 Paupere—mansissetque utinam fortuna!—profectus.
 Hic me, dum trepidi crudelia limina linquunt, 616
 Immemores socii vasto Cyclopi in antro
 Deseruere. Domus sanie dapibusque cruentis,
 Intus opaca, ingens. Ipse arduus, altaque pulsat
 Sidera—Di, talem terris avertite pestem!— 620
 Nec visu facilis nec dictu adfabilis ulli.
 Visceribus miserorum et sanguine vescitur atro.
 Vidi egomet, duo de numero cum corpora nostro
 Prensa manu magna medio resupinus in antro
 Frangeret ad saxum, sanieque exspersa natarent 625
 Limina; vidi atro cum membra fluentia tabo
 Manderet, et tepidi tremerent sub dentibus artus.
 Haud impune quidem; nec talia passus Ulixes,
 Oblitusve sui est Ithacus discrimine tanto.
 Nam simul expletus dapibus vinoque sepultus 630
 Cervicem inflexam posuit, iacuitque per antrum
 Immensus, saniem eructans et frustra cruento
 Per somnum commixta mero, nos, magna precati
 Numina sortitique vices, una undique circum

Fundimur, et telo lumen terebramus acuto, 635
 Ingens, quod torva solum sub fronte latebat,
 Argolici clipei aut Phoebeae lampadis instar,
 Et tandem laeti sociorum ulciscimur umbras.
 Sed fugite, o miseri, fugite, atque ab litore funem
 Rumpite.' . . . 640

"Vix ea fatus erat, summo cum monte videmus 655
 Ipsum inter pecudes vasta se mole moventem
 Pastorem Polyphemum et litora nota petentem,
 Monstrum horrendum, informe, ingens, cui lumen
 ademptum.

Trunca manu pinus regit et vestigia firmat;
 Lanigeræ comitantur oves; ea sola voluptas 660
 Solamenque mali.

Postquam altos tetigit fluctus et ad aequora venit,
 Luminis effossi fluidum lavit inde cruorem,
 Dentibus infrendens gemitu, graditurque per aequor
 Iam medium, necdum fluctus latera ardua tinxit. 665
 Nos procul inde fugam trepidi celerare, recepto
 Supplice sic merito, tacitique incidere funem;
 Verrimus et proni certantibus aequora remis.
 Sensit, et ad sonitum vocis vestigia torsit.

Verum ubi nulla datur dextra adfectare potestas,
 Nec potis Ionios fluctus aequare sequendo, 671
 Clamorem immensum tollit, quo pontus et omnes
 Contremuere undae, penitusque exterrita tellus
 Italiae, curvisque immugiit Aetna cavernis.
 At genus e silvis Cycloperum et montibus altis 675
 Excitum ruit ad portus et litora complent.
 Cernimus adstantes nequiquam lumine torvo
 Aetnaeos fratres, caelo capita alta ferentes,
 Concilium horrendum: quales cum vertice celso

Aeriae quercus, aut coniferae cyparissi 680
 Constiterunt, silva alta Iovis, lucusve Dianae.

682-706. "*Fear bade us make all speed, no matter whither; but mindful of Helenus' commands, we determined to retrace our steps, when suddenly the wind veered to the North, so that we could sail down the eastern coast of Sicily. Having made the south-east point, we steered westwards along the South Sicilian shore and in due course reached its westernmost point, off Lilybaeum.*

" Hinc Drepani me portus et inlaetabilis ora
 Accipit. Hic, pelagi tot tempestatibus actus,
 Heu genitorem, omnis curae casusque levamen,
 Amitto Anchisen. Hic me, pater optime, fessum 710
 Deseris, heu, tantis nequiquam erepte periclis!
 Nec vates Helenus, cum multa horrenda moneret,
 Hos mihi praedixit luctus, non dira Celaeno.
 Hic labor extremus, longarum haec meta viarum.
 Hinc me digressum vestris deus appulit oris." 715

Sic pater Aeneas intentis omnibus unus
 Fata renarrabat divom, cursusque docebat.
 Conticuit tandem, factoque hic fine quievit.

BOOK IV

AT regina gravi iamdudum saucia cura
Volnus alit venis, et caeco carpitur igni.
Multa viri virtus animo, multusque recursat
Gentis honos; haerent infixi pectore voltus
Verbaque, nec placidam membris dat cura quietem. 5
Postera Phoebea lustrabat lampade terras
Humentemque Aurora polo dimoverat umbram,
Cum sic unanimam adloquitur male sana sororem:
“ Anna soror, quae me suspensam insomnia terrent!
Quis novus hic nostris successit sedibus hospes, 10
Quem sese ore ferens, quam forti pectore et armis!
Credo equidem, nec vana fides, genus esse deorum.
Degeneres animos timor arguit. Heu, quibus ille
Iactatus fatis! quae bella exhausta canebat!
Si mihi non animo fixum immotumque sederet, 15
Ne cui me vinclo vellem sociare iugali,
Postquam primus amor deceptam morte fefellit;
Si non pertaesum thalami taedaeque fuisset,
Huic uni forsitan potui succumbere culpae.
Anna, fatebor enim, miseri post fata Sychaei 20
Coniugis et sparsos fraterna caede Penates,
Solutus hic inflexit sensus, animumque labantem
Impulit. Adgnosco veteris vestigia flammae.
Sed mihi vel tellus optem prius ima dehiscat,
Vel Pater omnipotens adigat me fulmine ad umbras,

Pallentes umbras Erebi noctemque profundam, 26
 Ante, Pudor, quam te violo, aut tua iura resolvo.
 Ille meos, primus qui me sibi iunxit, amores
 Abstulit; ille habeat secum servetque sepulchro."

30-64. *And Dido wept; but her sister bade her put away these idle thoughts that disturbed her peace; 'twas ill to fight against a love so pleasing to her heart. Nay, but foes beset her realm, and here was a deliverer sent by Juno's favour! She must fashion excuses to delay him till the winter storms were past.*

Her words swayed Dido's wavering heart and fanned her passion. Together they made sacrifice, and pored over the victim's entrails, if perchance destiny might second their desire.

Heu vatum ignarae mentes! quid vota furentem, 65
 Quid delubra iuvant? Est mollis flamma medullas
 Interea, et tacitum vivit sub pectore volnus.
 Uritur infelix Dido totaque vagatur
 Urbe furens, qualis coniecta cerva sagitta,
 Quam procul incautam nemora inter Cresia fixit 70
 Pastor agens telis, liquitque volatile ferrum
 Nescius; illa fuga silvas saltusque peragrat
 Dictaeos; haeret lateri letalis arundo.
 Nunc media Aenean secum per moenia ducit,
 Sidoniasque ostentat opes urbemque paratam; 75
 Incipit effari, mediaque in voce resistit;
 Nunc eadem labente die convivium quaerit,
 Iliacosque iterum demens audire labores
 Exposcit, pendetque iterum narrantis ab ore.
 Post, ubi digressi, lumenque obscura vicissim 80
 Luna premit suadentque cadentia sidera somnos,

Sola domo maeret vacua, stratisque relictis
 Incubat. Illum absens absentem auditque videtque:
 Aut gremio Ascanium, genitoris imagine capta,
 Detinet, infandum si fallere possit amorem. 85
 Non coeptae adsurgunt turre, non arma iuventus
 Exercet, portusve aut propugnacula bello
 Tuta parant; pendent opera interrupta minaeque
 Murorum ingentes aequataque machina caelo.

90-159. *When Juno perceived that Dido was fast in the grip of passion that recked not what men should say, she bitterly taunted Venus for her glorious victory over one poor woman. Were it not better done to encourage the alliance of Carthage and Tyre, that the two goddesses might share the rule of the united realms? But Venus saw her guile, and doubted whether Jupiter approved the alliance. "See," she cried, "thou art his wife; ask thou his purpose, and I will follow thee." Juno promised so to do, and meantime unfolded her plan. "With to-morrow's dawn," said she, "they go a-hunting. I will gather a tempest when the hunt is at its height, and all shall flee for shelter, Dido and Aeneas to a certain cave, where I will make them one." Venus gave assent, and smiled to think she had learned Juno's secret plan.*

Morning dawns, and soon the hunt is up, a gay and brilliant scene, with Aeneas the centre of all in glorious array, beautiful as Apollo, and Dido riding with her train. The game is abundant, but too tame a quarry for the young Ascanius, who covets a nobler prey than deer or mountain-goat.

Interea magno misceri murmure caelum
 Incipit; insequitur commixta grandine nimbus;
 Et Tyrii comites passim et Troiana iuventus

Dardaniusque nepos Veneris diversa per agros
 Tecta metu petiere; ruunt de montibus amnes.
 Speluncam Dido dux et Troianus eandem 165
 Deveniunt. Prima et Tellus et pronuba Iuno
 Dant signum; fulsere ignes et conscius aether
 Connubiis, summoque ulularunt vertice Nymphae.
 Ille dies primus leti primusque malorum
 Causa fuit; neque enim specie famave movetur 170
 Nec iam furtivum Dido meditatur amorem;
 Coniugium vocat; hoc praetexit nomine culpam.

Extemplo Libyae magnas it Fama per urbes,
 Fama, malum qua non aliud velocius ullum;
 Mobilitate viget, viresque acquirit eundo; 175
 Parva metu primo; mox sese attollit in auras,
 Ingrediturque solo, et caput inter nubila condit.
 Illam Terra parens, ira inritata deorum,
 Extremam, ut perhibent, Coeo Enceladoque sororem
 Progenuit, pedibus celerem et perniciousis alis, 180
 Monstrum horrendum, ingens, cui, quot sunt corpore
 plumae,

Tot vigiles oculi subter, mirabile dictu,
 Tot linguae, totidem ora sonant, tot subrigit aures.
 Nocte volat caeli medio terraeque per umbram,
 Stridens, nec dulci declinat lumina somno; 185
 Luce sedet custos aut summi culmine tecti,
 Turribus aut altis, et magnas territat urbes,
 Tam ficti praviue tenax, quam nuntia veri.
 Haec tum multiplici populos sermone replebat
 Gaudens et pariter facta atque infecta canebat: 190
 Venisse Aenean, Troiano sanguine cretum,
 Cui se pulchra viro dignetur iungere Dido;
 Nunc hiemem inter se luxu, quam longa, fovere

Regnorum immemores turpique cupidine captos.
 Haec passim dea foeda virum diffundit in ora. 195
 Protinus ad regem cursus detorquet Iarban,
 Incenditque animum dictis atque aggerat iras.

198-237. *Iarbas heard the tale with fierce resentment, and prayed to Jupiter, whose loyal votary he was. "Jupiter, dost thou see and allow this deed of shame? Or do we idly fear thy power in the thunderstorm and lightning-flash? This woman who scorned me as her suitor has received Aeneas as partner of her throne—a second Paris, wantoning in base effeminacy, while all my devotions to thee pass unrewarded." His bitter cry roused Jupiter, who looked and saw those lovers, fond and foolish, and forthwith bade Mercury, his messenger, hasten to Aeneas' side, and admonish him that destiny has greater things in store for him than this; if ambition stirs his heart no longer, yet how shall he bear to cheat his son Ascanius of imperial power in Italy? Nay, let him put forth from Carthage and delay no more.*

Dixerat. Ille patris magni parere parabat
 Imperio; et primum pedibus talaria nectit,
 Aurea, quae sublimem alis sive aequora supra 240
 Seu terram rapido pariter cum flamine portant;
 Tum virgam capit (hac animas ille evocat Orco
 Pallentes, alias sub Tartara tristia mittit,
 Dat somnos adimitque, et lumina morte resignat);
 Illa fretus agit ventos, et turbida tranat 245
 Nubila; iamque volans apicem et latera ardua cernit
 Atlantis^p duri, caelum qui vertice fulcit,
 Atlantis, cinctum assidue cui nubibus atris
 Piniferum caput^t et vento pulsatur et imbri;
 Nix humeros infusa tegit; tum flumina mento 250

Praecipitant senis, et glacie riget horrida barba.
 Hic primum paribus nitens Cyllenius alis
 Constitit; hinc toto praeceps se corpore ad undas
 Misit, avi similis, quae circum litora, circum
 Piscosos scopulos humilis volat aequora iuxta. 255
 Haud aliter terras inter caelumque volabat,
 Litus arenosum Libyae ventosque secabat. . . .
 Ut primum alatis tetigit magalia plantis,
 Aenean fundantem arces ac tecta novantem 260
 Continuo invadit: "Tu nunc Carthaginis altae 265
 Fundamenta locas, pulchramque uxorius urbem
 Exstruis? heu regni rerumque oblite tuarum!
 Ipse deum tibi me claro demittit Olympo
 Regnator, caelum et terras qui numine torquet;
 Ipse haec ferre iubet celeres mandata per auras: 270
 Quid struis? aut qua spe Libycis teris otia terris?
 Si te nulla movet tantarum gloria rerum,
 Ascanium surgentem et spes heredis Iuli
 Respice, cui regnum Italiae Romanaque tellus 275
 Debentur." Tali Cyllenius ore locutus
 Mortales visus medio sermone reliquit,
 Et procul in tenuem ex oculis evanuit auram.

279-295. *Aghast and speechless, Aeneas heard the message of reproof, yearning to set sail forthwith. Alas! how shall he tell the passionate queen his purpose? In deep perplexity, he summoned three trusted friends and bade them secretly make all ready for a voyage, but not reveal the cause; while himself would wait a favourable moment to break the grievous news to Dido.*

At regina dolos—quis fallere possit amantem?—
 Praesensit, motusque exceptit prima futuros,

Omnia tuta timens. Eadem impia Fama furenti
 Detulit armari classem cursumque parari.
 Saevit inops animi, totamque incensa per urbem 300
 Bacchatur. . . .

Tandem his Aenean compellat vocibus ultro:
 "Dissimulare etiam sperasti, perfide, tantum 305

Posse nefas, tacitusque mea decedere terra?
 Nec te noster amor, nec te data dextera quondam,
 Nec moritura tenet crudeli funere Dido?

Quin etiam hiberno moliris sidere classem,
 Et mediis properas aquilonibus ire per altum, 310

Crudelis? Quid? si non arva aliena domosque
 Ignotas peteres, et Troia antiqua maneret,
 Troia per undosum peteretur classibus aequor?
 Mene fugis? Per ego has lacrimas dextramque tuam
 te—

Quando aliud mihi iam miserae nihil ipsa reliqui—
 Per connubia nostra, per inceptos hymenaeos, 316

Si bene quid de te merui, fuit aut tibi quicquam
 Dulce meum, miserere domus labentis et istam,
 Oro, si quis adhuc precibus locus, exue mentem.

Te propter Libycae gentes Nomadamque tyranni 320
 Odere, infensi Tyrii; te propter eundem

Exstinctus pudor et, qua sola sidera adibam,
 Fama prior. Cui me moribundam deseris, hospes?

Hoc solum nomen quoniam de coniuge restat. . . .
 Saltem si qua mihi de te suscepta fuisset 327

Ante fugam suboles, si quis mihi parvulus aula
 Luderet Aeneas, qui te tamen ore referret,

Non equidem omnino capta ac deserta viderer." 330

Dixerat. Ille Iovis monitis immota tenebat
 Lumina, et obnixus curam sub corde premebat.

Tandem pauca refert: "Ego te, quae plurima fando
 Enumerare vales, numquam, Regina, negabo
 Promeritam; nec me meminisse pigebit Elissae, 335
 Dum memor ipse mei, dum spiritus hos regit artus.
 Pro re pauca loquar. Neque ego hanc abscondere furto
 Speravi, ne finge, fugam, nec coniugis umquam
 Praetendi taedas aut haec in foedera veni.
 Me si fata meis paterentur ducere vitam 340
 Auspiciis et sponte mea componere curas,
 Urbem Troianam primum dulcesque meorum
 Reliquias colerem, Priami tecta alta manerent,
 Et recidiva manu posuissem Pergama victis.
 Sed nunc Italiam magnam Gryneus Apollo, 345
 Italiam Lyciae iussere capessere sortes;
 Hic amor, haec patria est. Si te Carthaginis arces
 Phoenissam Libycaeque aspectus detinet urbis,
 Quae tandem, Ausonia Teucros considerare terra,
 Invidia est? Et nos fas extera quaerere regna. 350
 Me patris Anchisae, quotiens humentibus umbris
 Nox operit terras, quotiens astra ignea surgunt,
 Admonet in somnis et turbida terret imago;
 Me puer Ascanius capitisque iniuria cari,
 Quem regno Hesperiae fraudo et fatalibus arvis. 355
 Nunc etiam interpres divom, Iove missus ab ipso—
 Testor utrumque caput—celeres mandata per auras
 Detulit; ipse deum manifesto in lumine vidi
 Intransent muros, vocemque his auribus hausit.
 Desine meque tuis incendere teque querelis; 360
 Italiam non sponte sequor."

Talia dicentem iamdudum aversa tuetur,
 Huc illuc volvens oculos, totumque pererrat
 Luminibus tacitis, et sic accensa profatur:

“Nec tibi diva parens, generis nec Dardanus auctor,
 Perfide; sed duris genuit te cautibus horrens 366
 Caucasus, Hyrcanaeque admorunt ubera tigres.
 Nam quid dissimulo? aut quae me ad maiora reservo?
 Num fletu ingemuit nostro? num lumina flexit?
 Num lacrimas victus dedit, aut miseratus amantem
 est? . . .

Nusquam tuta fides. Eiectum litore, egentem
 Excepi et regni demens in parte locavi;
 Amissam classem, socios a morte reduxi. 375
 Heu furiis incensa feror! Nunc augur Apollo,
 Nunc Lyciae sortes, nunc et Iove missus ab ipso
 Interpres divom fert horrida iussa per auras.
 Scilicet is Superis labor est, ea cura quietos
 Sollicitat. Neque te teneo, neque dicta refello; 380
 I, sequere Italiam ventis, pete regna per undas!
 Spero equidem mediis, si quid pia numina possunt,
 Supplicia hausurum scopulis, et nomine Dido
 Saepe vocaturum. Sequar atris ignibus absens,
 Et, cum frigida mors anima seduxerit artus, 385
 Omnibus umbra locis adero. Dabis, improbe, poenas.
 Audiam, et haec Manes veniet mihi fama sub imos.”
 His medium dictis sermonem abrumpit, et auras
 Aegra fugit, seque ex oculis avertit et aufert, 389
 Linqvens multa metu cunctantem et multa parantem
 Dicere. Suscipiunt famulae, conlapsaque membra
 Marmoreo referunt thalamo stratisque reponunt.

At pius Aeneas, quamquam lenire dolentem
 Solando cupit et dictis avertere curas, 394
 Multa gemens magnoque animum labefactus amore,
 Iussa tamen divom exsequitur, classemque revisit. . . .
 Migrantes cernas, totaque ex urbe ruentes.

Ac velut ingentem formicae farris acervum
 Cum populant, hiemis memores, tectoque reponunt;
 It nigrum campis agmen, praedamque per herbas
 Convectant calle angusto; pars grandia trudunt 405
 Obnixae frumenta humeris; pars agmina cogunt
 Castigantque moras; opere omnis semita fervet.
 Quis tibi tum, Dido, cernenti talia sensus?
 Quosve dabas gemitus, cum litora fervere late
 Prospiceres arce ex summa, totumque videres 410
 Misceri ante oculos tantis clamoribus aequor?
 Improbe amor, quid non mortalia pectora cogis?
 Ire iterum in lacrimas, iterum temptare precando
 Cogitur, et supplex animos submittere amanti,
 Ne quid inexpertum frustra moritura relinquat. 415
 "Anna, vides toto properari litore: circum
 Undique convenere; vocat iam carbasus auras,
 Puppibus et laeti nautae imposuere coronas.
 Hunc ego si potui tantum sperare dolorem,
 Et perferre, soror, potero. Miserae hoc tamen unum
 Exsequere, Anna, mihi; solam nam perfidus ille 421
 Te colere, arcanos etiam tibi credere sensus;
 Sola viri molles aditus et tempora noras:
 I, soror, atque hostem supplex adfare superbum. . . .
 Cur mea dicta negat duras demittere in aures? 428
 Quo ruit? extremum hoc miserae det munus amanti:
 Exspectet facilemque fugam ventosque ferentes. 430
 Non iam coniugium antiquum, quod prodidit, oro,
 Nec pulchro ut Latio careat regnumque relinquat;
 Tempus inane peto, requiem spatiumque furori,
 Dum mea me victam doceat fortuna dolere.
 Extremam hanc oro veniam—miserere sororis." 435
 Talibus orabat, talesque miserrima fletus 437

Fertque refertque soror. Sed nullis ille movetur
 Fletibus, aut voces ulla tractabilis audit;
 Fata obstant, placidasque viri deus obstruit aures. 440
 Ac velut annoso validam cum robore quercum
 Alpini Boreae nunc hinc nunc flatibus illinc
 Eruere inter se certant; it stridor, et altae
 Consternunt terram concusso stipite frondes;
 Ipsa haeret scopulis, et, quantum vertice ad auras 445
 Aetherias, tantum radice in Tartara tendit:
 Haud secus assiduis hinc atque hinc vocibus heros
 Tunditur, et magno persentit pectore curas;
 Mens immota manet; lacrimae volvuntur inanes.
 Tum vero infelix fatis exterrita Dido 450
 Mortem orat; taedet caeli convexa tueri.

452-463. *Dread omens strengthened her resolve. Her libation turned to blood; from the shrine of her dead husband his voice was heard calling to her through the darkness; and owls uttered their mournful hooting.*

Multaque praeterea vatum praedicta priorum
 Terribili monitu horrificant. Agit ipse furem 465
 In somnis ferus Aeneas; semperque relinqui
 Sola sibi, semper longam incommitata videtur
 Ire viam et Tyrios deserta quaerere terra.

469-518. *Now wholly mastered by her frenzy, she pondered the manner of her death, and to that end spoke deceitfully to her sister: "Anna, I have bethought me of a means whereby to heal my hurt. Far in the west, where Atlas upholds the earth and starry firmament, there lives a prophetess, a cunning magician, who has all spells at her command, to heal men's cares, or stay rivers and stars in their courses, or call up the earthquake, and send the trees marching down the mountain-*

sides. Do thou take all relics of Aeneas, his arms and raiment, and our marriage-bed, and build all into one great pile for burning; so the sorceress commands." All unsuspecting, Anna hastened to do her bidding, while Dido wreathed with garlands the growing pile, and crowned all with Aeneas' sword and effigy, well knowing what should come to pass. The priestess added diverse charms and tokens, and Dido herself—

Testatur moritura deos et conscia fati

Sidera; tum, si quod non aequo foedere amantes 520

Curae numen habet iustumque memorque, precatur.

Nox erat, et placidum carpebant fessa soporem

Corpora per terras, silvaeque et saeva quierant

Aequora, cum medio volvuntur sidera lapsu, 524

Cum tacet omnis ager, pecudes pictaeque volucres,

Quaeque lacus late liquidos, quaeque aspera dumis

Rura tenent, somno positae sub nocte silenti

Lenibant curas, et corda oblita laborum.

At non infelix animi Phoenissa, nec umquam

Solvitur in somnos, oculisve aut pectore noctem 530

Accipit: ingeminant curae, rursusque resurgens

Saevit amor, magnoque irarum fluctuat aestu.

Sic adeo insistit, secumque ita corde volutat:

"En, quid ago? rursusne procos inrisa priores

Experiar, Nomadumque petam connubia supplex, 535

Quos ego sim totiens iam dedignata maritos?

Iliacas igitur classes atque ultima Teucrum

Iussa sequar? quiane auxilio iuvat ante levatos,

Et bene apud memores veteris stat gratia facti? . . .

Quin morere, ut merita es, ferroque averte dolorem.

Tu lacrimis evicta meis, tu prima furentem 548

His, germana, malis oneras atque obiicis hosti.

Non licuit thalami expertem sine crimine vitam 550

Degere, more ferae, tales nec tangere curas!

Non servata fides, cineri promissa Sychaeo!"

Tantos illa suo rumpebat pectore questus.

Aeneas celsa in puppi, iam certus eundi,
Carpebat somnos, rebus iam rite paratis. 555

Huic se forma dei vultu redeuntis eodem

Obtulit in somnis, rursusque ita visa monere est: . . .

"Nate dea, potes hoc sub casu ducere somnos, 560

Nec, quae te circum stent deinde pericula, cernis,

Demens, nec Zephyros audis spirare secundos?

Illa dolos dirumque nefas in pectore versat,

Certa mori, varioque irarum fluctuat aestu.

Non fugis hinc praeceps, dum praecipitare potestas?

Iam mare turbari trabibus, saevasque videbis 566

Conlucere faces, iam fervere litora flammis,

Si te his attigerit terris Aurora morantem.

Heia age, rumpe moras. Varium et mutabile semper

Femina." Sic fatus nocti se immiscuit atrae. 570

Tum vero Aeneas, subitis exterritus umbris,

Corripit e somno corpus sociosque fatigat;

"Praecipites vigilate, viri, et considite transtris;

Solvite vela citi. Deus aethere missus ab alto

Festinare fugam tortosque incidere funes 575

Ecce iterum stimulat. Sequimur te, sancte deorum,

Quisquis es, imperioque iterum paremus ovantes.

Adsis o placidusque iuves, et sidera caelo

Dextra feras." Dixit, vaginaque eripit ensem

Fulmineum, strictoque ferit retinacula ferro. 580

Idem omnes simul ardor habet, rapiuntque ruuntque;

Litora deseruere; latet sub classibus aequor;

Adnixi torquent spumas et caerula verrunt.

Et iam prima novo spargebat lumine terras
 Tithoni croceum linquens Aurora cubile. 585
 Regina e speculis ut primum albescere lucem
 Vidit et aequatis classem procedere velis,
 Litora que et vacuos sensit sine remige portus,
 Terque quaterque manu pectus percussa decorum
 Flavescentesque abscissa comas, "Pro Iuppiter! ibit 590
 Hic," ait, "et nostris inluserit advena regnis?
 Non arma expedient, totaque ex urbe sequentur,
 Deripientque rates alii navalibus? Ite,
 Ferte citi flammas, date tela, impellite remos!—
 Quid loquor? aut ubi sum? Quae mentem insania
 mutat? 595
 Infelix Dido! nunc te facta impia tangunt?
 Tum decuit, cum sceptrum dabas.—En dextra fidesque,
 Quem secum patrios aiunt portare Penates,
 Quem subiisse humeris confectum aetate parentem!
 Non potui abreptum divellere corpus et undis 600
 Spargere? non socios, non ipsum absumere ferro
 Ascanium, patriisque epulandum ponere mensis?—
 Verum anceps pugnae fuerat fortuna.—Fuisset;
 Quem metui moritura? Faces in castra tulissem, 604
 Implessemque foros flammis, natumque patremque
 Cum genere exstinxem, memet super ipsa dedissem.—
 Sol, qui terrarum flammis opera omnia lustras,
 Tuque harum interpres curarum et conscia Iuno,
 Nocturnisque Hecate triviis ululata per urbes,
 Et Dirae ultrices, et di morientis Elissae, 610
 Accipite haec, meritumque malis advertite numen,
 Et nostras audite preces. Si tangere portus
 Infandum caput ac terris adnare necesse est,
 Et sic fata Iovis poscunt, hic terminus haeret:

At bello audacis populi vexatus et armis, 615
 Finibus extorris, complexu avolsus Iuli,
 Auxilium imploret, videatque indigna suorum
 Funera; nec, cum se sub leges pacis iniquae
 Tradiderit, regno aut optata luce fruatur;
 Sed cadat ante diem mediaque inhumatus arena. 620
 Haec precor, hanc vocem extremam cum sanguine
 fundo.

Tum vos, o Tyrii, stirpem et genus omne futurum
 Exercete odiis, cinerique haec mittite nostro
 Munera. Nullus amor populis, nec foedera sunt.
 Exoriare aliquis nostris ex ossibus ultor, 625
 Qui face Dardanos ferroque sequare colonos,
 Nunc, olim, quocumque dabunt se tempore vires.
 Litora litoribus contraria, fluctibus undas
 Imprecor, arma armis; pugnent ipsique nepotesque."

630-641. *Her curse pronounced, Dido sought means to end the life she loathed, and thereto dispatched Barce, Sychaeus' aged nurse, on a feigned errand to Anna, that so she might be left alone to achieve her purpose.*

At trepida, et coeptis immanibus effera Dido
 Sanguineam volvens aciem, maculisque trementes
 Interfusa genas, et pallida morte futura,
 Interiora domus inrumpit limina, et altos 645
 Conscendit furibunda rogos, ensemque recludit
 Dardanum, non hos quaesitum munus in usus.
 Hic postquam Iliacas vestes notumque cubile
 Conspexit, paulum lacrimis et mente morata,
 Incubuitque toro, dixitque novissima verba: 650
 " Dulces exuviae, dum fata deusque sinebat,
 Accipite hanc animam, meque his exsolve curis.

Vixi, et, quem dederat cursum fortuna, peregi;
 Et nunc magna mei sub terras ibit imago.
 Urbem praeclaram statui; mea moenia vidi; 655
 Ultra virum, poenas inimico a fratre recepi;
 Felix, heu nimium felix, si litora tantum
 Numquam Dardaniae tetigissent nostra carinae!"
 Dixit, et, os impressa toro, "Moriemur inultae,
 Sed moriamur," ait. "Sic, sic iuvat ire sub umbras. 660
 Hauriat hunc oculis ignem crudelis ab alto
 Dardanus, et nostrae secum ferat omina mortis,"
 Dixerat; atque illam media inter talia ferro
 Conlapsam aspiciunt comites, ensemque cruore
 Spumantem, sparsasque manus. It clamor ad alta 665
 Atria; concussam bacchatur Fama per urbem.
 Lamentis gemituque et femineo ululatu
 Tecta fremunt; resonat magnis plangoribus aether.
 Non aliter, quam si immissis ruat hostibus omnis
 Carthago aut antiqua Tyros, flammaeque furentes 670
 Culmina perque hominum volvantur perque deorum.
 Audiit exanimis, trepidoque exterrita cursu
 Unguibus ora soror foedans et pectora pugnis
 Per medios ruit, ac inorientem nomine clamat.

675-687. "Ah! my sister, was this the meaning of the pyre I raised at thy bidding? Surely we should have met Death together, thou and I! For thy destruction is mine. Come, let me wash thy wounds and catch thy last fleeting breath." So saying, Anna climbed the pyre and, clasping her dying sister, staunched the blood that flowed.

Illa, graves oculos conata attollere, rursus
 Deficit; infixum stridit sub pectore volnus.
 Ter sese attollens cubitoque adnixa levavit; 690

Ter revoluta toro est, oculisque errantibus alto
 Quaesivit caelo lucem, ingemuitque reperta.

Tum Iuno omnipotens, longum miserata dolorem
 Difficilesque obitus, Irim demisit Olympo,
 Quae luctantem animam nexosque resolveret artus.
 Nam quia nec fato, merita nec morte peribat, 696
 Sed misera ante diem, subitoque accensa furore,
 Nondum illi flavum Proserpina vertice crinem
 Abstulerat, Stygioque caput damnaverat Orco.
 Ergo Iris croceis per caelum roscida pennis, 700
 Mille trahens varios adverso sole colores,
 Devolat, et supra caput adstitit: "Hunc ego Diti
 Sacrum iussa fero, teque isto corpore solvo."
 Sic ait, et dextra crinem secat: omnis et una
 Dilapsus calor, atque in ventos vita recessit. 705

END OF BOOK IV

BOOK V

INTEREA medium Aeneas iam classe tenebat
Certus iter, fluctusque atros aquilone secabat,
Moenia respiciens, quae iam infelicis Elissae
Conlucent flammis. Quae tantum accenderit ignem,
Causa latet; duri magno sed amore dolores 5
Polluto, notumque, furens quid femina possit,
Triste per augurium Teucrorum pectora ducunt.

8-41. *As they lost sight of land the wind changed, and Palinurus, the steersman, grew alarmed at the coming storm. He told Aeneas that he could not beat up against such weather to the shores of Italy, and advised that they should put in at Eryx, in Sicily, for shelter. Aeneas readily gave consent, for there was the grave of Anchises, and the home of Acestes, who soon sighted their returning ships and hastened to welcome them.*

Postera cum primo stellas Oriente fugarat
Clara dies, socios in coetum litore ab omni
Advocat Aeneas, tumulique ex aggere fatur:
“Dardanidae magni, genus alto a sanguine divom, 45
Annuus exactis completur mensibus orbis,
Ex quo reliquias divinique ossa parentis
Condidimus terra maestisque sacravimus aras.
Iamque dies, nisi fallor, adest, quem semper acerbum,
Semper honoratum—sic di voluistis—habebo. 50
Hunc ego Gaetulis agerem si Syrtibus exsul,

Argolicove mari deprensus et urbe Mycenae,
 Annua vota tamen sollemnesque ordine pompas
 Exsequerer, strueremque suis altaria donis.
 Nunc ultro ad cineres ipsius et ossa parentis, 55
 Haud equidem sine mente reor, sine numine divom,
 Adsumus et portus delati intramus amicos.
 Ergo agite, et laetum cuncti celebremus honorem . . .
 Prima citae Teucris ponam certamina classis; 66
 Quique pedum cursu valet, et qui viribus audax
 Aut iaculo incedit melior levibusque sagittis,
 Seu crudo fidit pugnam committere caestu,
 Cuncti adsint, meritaque expectent praemia palmae.
 Ore favete omnes, et cingite tempora ramis." 71

72-123. *All did as he bade, and thronged to Anchises' tomb, where after due observance Aeneas greeted the spirit of his father. But from the grave there glided forth a snake, with spotted back and glorious scales of gold, which tasted of the sacrifice, and then stole harmlessly away. Scarce knowing if it were the genius of the place or his father's familiar spirit, Aeneas repeated his sacrifice, and all brought their several offerings.*

And now the appointed day for the Games was come. The prizes were set forth for all men to see—cauldrons and garlands, armour and fine raiment, talents of silver and of gold. The four competitors for the Ship-Race were called out, the Sea-Serpent of Mnestheus, the Chimaera of Gyas, Sergestus' Centaur, and the Scylla of Cloanthus.

Est procul in pelago saxum spumantia contra
 Litora, quod tumidis submersum tunditur olim 125
 Fluctibus, hiberni condunt ubi sidera Cori;
 Tranquillo silet, immotaque attollitur unda

Campus et apricis statio gratissima mergis.
 Hic viridem Aeneas frondenti ex ilice metam
 Constituit signum nautis pater, unde reverti 130
 Scirent et longos ubi circumflectere cursus.
 Tum loca sorte legunt, ipsique in puppibus auro
 Ductores longe effulgent ostroque decori;
 Cetera populea velatur fronde iuventus
 Nudatosque humeros oleo perfusa nitescit 135
 Considunt transtris, intentaque bracchia remis;
 Intenti exspectant signum, exsultantiaque haurit
 Corda pavor pulsans laudumque arrecta cupido.
 Inde, ubi clara dedit sonitum tuba, finibus omnes,
 Haud mora, prosiluere suis; ferit aethera clamor 140
 Nauticus, adductis spumant freta versa lacertis.
 Infidunt pariter sulcos, totumque dehiscit
 Convolsum remis rostrisque tridentibus aequor. . . .
 Tum plausu fremituque virum studiisque faventum 147
 Consonat omne nemus, vocemque inclusa volutant
 Litora, pulsati colles clamore resultant. 150
 Effugit ante alios primisque elabitur undis
 Turbam inter fremitumque Gyas; quem deinde
 Cloanthus
 Consequitur, melior remis, sed pondere pinus
 Tarda tenet. Post hos aequo discrimine Pristis
 Centaurusque locum tendunt superare priorem; 155
 Et nunc Pristis habet, nunc victam praeterit ingens
 Centaurus, nunc una ambae iunctisque feruntur
 Frontibus et longa sulcant vada salsa carina.
 Iamque propinquabant scopulo metamque tenebant,
 Cum princeps medioque Gyas in gurgite victor 160
 Rectorem navis compellat voce Menoeten:
 "Quo tantum mihi dexter abis? huc dirige gressum;

Litus ama, et laevas stringat sine palmula cautes;
 Altum alii teneant." Dixit; sed caeca Menoetes
 Saxa timens proram pelagi detorquet ad undas. 165
 "Quo diversus abis?" iterum, "Pete saxa, Menoete!"
 Cum clamore Gyas revocabat; et ecce Cloanthum
 Respicit instantem tergo, et propiora tenentem.
 Ille inter navemque Gyae scopulosque sonantes
 Radit iter laevum interior, subitoque priorem 170
 Praeterit et metis tenet aequora tuta relictis.
 Tum vero exarsit iuveni dolor ossibus ingens,
 Nec lacrimis caruere genae, segnemque Menoeten,
 Oblitus decorisque sui sociumque salutis,
 In mare praecipitem puppi deturbat ab alta; 175
 Ipse gubernaculo rector subit, ipse magister,
 Hortaturque viros, clavumque ad litora torquet.
 At gravis, ut fundo vix tandem redditus imo est,
 Iam senior madidaque fluens in veste Menoetes
 Summa petit scopuli siccaque in rupe resedit. 180
 Illum et labentem Teucris et risere natantem,
 Et salsos rident revomentem pectore fluctus.
 Hic laeta extremis spes est accensa duobus,
 Sergesto Mnestheique, Gyan superare morantem.
 Sergestus capit ante locum scopuloque propinquat, 185
 Nec tota tamen ille prior praeceunte carina;
 Parte prior; partem rostro premit aemula Pristis.
 At media socios incedens nave per ipsos
 Hortatur Mnestheus: "Nunc, nunc insurgite remis,
 Hectorei socii, Troiae quos sorte suprema 190
 Delegi comites; nunc illas promitte vires! . . .
 Non iam prima peto Mnestheus, neque vincere certo;
 Quamquam o!—Sed superent, quibus hoc, Neptune,
 dedisti; 195

Extremos pudeat rediisse; hoc vincite, cives,
 Et prohibete nefas." Olli certamine summo
 Procumbunt; vastis tremit ictibus aerea puppis,
 Subtrahiturque solum; tum creber anhelitus artus
 Aridaque ora quatit; sudor fluit undique rivis. 200
 Attulit ipse viris optatum casus honorem.
 Namque furens animi dum proram ad saxa suburguet
 Interior spatioque subit Sergestus iniquo,
 Infelix saxis in procurrentibus haesit.
 Concussae cautes, et acuto in murice remi 205
 Obnixa crepuere, inlisaque prora pependit.
 Consurgunt nautae et magno clamore morantur,
 Ferratasque trudes et acuta cuspide contos
 Expediunt, fractosque legunt in gurgite remos.
 At laetus Mnestheus successuque acrior ipso 210
 Agmine remorum celeri ventisque vocatis
 Prona petit maria et pelago decurrit aperto.
 Qualis spelunca subito commota columba,
 Cui domus et dulces latebroso in pumice nidi,
 Fertur in arva volans, plausumque exterrita pennis 215
 Dat tecto ingentem, mox aere lapsa quieto
 Radit iter liquidum, celeres neque commovet alas:
 Sic Mnestheus, sic ipsa fuga secat ultima Pristis
 Aequora, sic illam fert impetus ipse volantem.
 Et primum in scopulo luctantem deserit alto 220
 Sergestum brevibusque vadis frustra que vocantem
 Auxilia et fractis discentem currere remis.
 Inde Gyan ipsamque ingenti mole Chimaeram
 Consequitur; cedit, quoniam spoliata magistro est.
 Solus iamque ipso superest in fine Cloanthus: 225
 Quem petit, et summis adnixus viribus urguet.
 Tum vero ingeminat clamor, cunctique sequentem

Inrisam sine honore ratem Sergestus agebat.
 Qualis saepe viae deprensus in aggere serpens,
 Aerea quem obliquum rota transiit, aut gravis ictu
 Seminecem liquit saxo lacerumque viator, 275
 Nequiquam longos fugiens dat corpore tortus,
 Parte ferox, ardensque oculis, et sibila colla
 Arduus attollens; pars vulnere clauda retentat
 Nexantem nodis seque in sua membra plicantem.
 Tali remigio navis se tarda movebat; 280
 Vela facit tamen, et velis subit ostia plenis.
 Sergestum Aeneas promisso munere donat,
 Servatam ob navem laetus sociosque reductos.

284-314. *Next came the foot-race in a grassy stretch of valley. Among all the competitors, Trojan and Sicilian, none were fairer than Euryalus and his sworn comrade Nisus. To each and all Aeneas promised some reward, greater or less, to everyone two Cretan spears and a silver-chased axe, and special prizes to the first three in the race.*

Haec ubi dicta, locum capiunt, signoque repente 315
 Corripiunt spatia audito, limenque relinquunt,
 Effusi nimbo similes, simul ultima signant.
 Primus abit longaeque ante omnia corpora Nisus
 Emicat, et ventis et fulminis ocior alis;
 Proximus huic, longo sed proximus intervallo, 320
 Insequitur Salius; spatio post deinde relicto
 Tertius Euryalus;
 Euryalumque Helymus sequitur; quo deinde sub
 ipso
 Ecce volat calcemque terit iam calce Diores,
 Incumbens humero; spatia et si plura supersint, 325

Transeat elapsus prior, ambiguumve relinquat.
 Iamque fere spatio extremo fessique sub ipsam
 Finem adventabant, levi cum sanguine Nisus
 Labitur infelix, caesis ut forte iuvenis
 Fusus humum viridesque super madefecerat herbas. 330
 Hic iuvenis iam victor ovans vestigia presso
 Haud tenuit titubata solo, sed pronus in ipso
 Concidit immundoque fimo sacroque cruore,
 Non tamen Euryali, non ille oblitus amorum;
 Nam sese opposuit Salio per lubrica surgens; 335
 Ille autem spissa iacuit revolutus arena.
 Emicat Euryalus, et munere victor amici
 Prima tenet, plausuque volat fremituque secundo.
 Post Helymus subit, et nunc tertia palma Dioces.
 Hic totum caveae consessum ingentis et ora 340
 Prima patrum magnis Salius clamoribus implet,
 Ereptumque dolo reddi sibi poscit honorem.
 Tutatur favor Euryalum, lacrimaeque decorae,
 Grator et pulchro veniens in corpore virtus.
 Adiuvat et magna proclamat voce Dioces, 345
 Qui subiit palmae, frustra ad praemia venit
 Ultima, si primi Salio reddantur honores.
 Tum pater Aeneas, "Vestra," inquit, "munera vobis
 Certa manent, pueri, et palmam movet ordine nemo;
 Me liceat casus miserari insontis amici." 350
 Sic fatus tergum Gaetuli immane leonis
 Dat Salio, villis onerosum atque unguibus aureis.
 Hic Nisus, "Si tanta," inquit, "sunt praemia victis,
 Et te lapsorum miseret, quae munera Niso
 Digna dabis? primam merui qui laude coronam, 355
 Ni me, quae Salium, fortuna inimica tulisset."
 Et simul his dictis faciem ostentabat et udo

Turpia membra fimo. Risit pater optimus olli,
Et clipeum efferri iussit, Didymaonis artes;
Hoc iuvenem egregium praestanti munere donat. 361

Post, ubi confecti cursus, et dona peregit:

“Nunc, si cui virtus animusque in pectore praesens,
Adsit, et evinctis attollat bracchia palmis.”

Sic ait et geminum pugnae proponit honorem, 365

Victori velatum auro vittisque iuencum,
Ensem atque insignem galeam solatia victo.

Nec mora; continuo vastis cum viribus effert

Ora Dares, magnoque virum se murmure tollit . . .

Ostenditque humeros latos, alternaque iactat 376

Bracchia protendens, et verberat ictibus auras.

Quaeritur huic alius; nec quisquam ex agmine tanto
Audet adire virum manibusque inducere caestus.

Ergo alacris, cunctosque putans excedere palma, 380

Aeneae stetit ante pedes, nec plura moratus

Tum laeva taurum cornu tenet, atque ita fatur:

“Nate dea, si nemo audet se credere pugnae,

Quae finis standi? quo me decet usque teneri?

Ducere dona iube.” Cuncti simul ore fremebant 385

Dardanidae, reddique viro promissa iuebant.

387-425. *Acestes taunted Entellus for leaving so great a prize uncontested, sneering at his reputation and trophies won ere now; but Entellus pleaded age as his excuse; were he but younger, he would have taken up the challenge, reward or none. Therewith he threw into the ring a fearsome pair of boxing-gloves, seven folds of leather, weighted with lead and iron, with which once his master, Eryx, fought. Even Dares was dismayed, while Aeneas wonderingly handled their massive texture. “Ha, ha!” quoth Entellus, “if only thou couldst*

see the gloves that Hercules wore, what time Eryx fought with these against him! Ay, and in younger days I often wore them in the contest. But if 'tis agreed they be unfair, look you, I yield, if Dares will forgo his Trojan gauntlets." So saying, he threw back his cloak, baring his mighty frame and sinewy arms; and Aeneas brought out two pairs of gloves of equal weight and fashion.

Constitit in digitos extemplo arrectus uterque,
 Bracchiaque ad superas interritus extulit auras.
 Abduxere retro longe capita ardua ab ictu,
 Immiscentque manus manibus, pugnamque lacesunt.
 Ille pedum melior motu, fretusque iuventa, 430
 Hic membris et mole valens; sed tarda trementi
 Genua labant, vastos quatit aeger anhelitus artus.
 Multa viri nequiquam inter se volnera iactant,
 Multa cavo lateri ingeminant et pectore vastos
 Dant sonitus, erratque aures et tempora circum 435
 Crebra manus, duro crepitant sub volnere malae.
 Stat gravis Entellus nisunque immotus eodem,
 Corpore tela modo atque oculis vigilantibus exit.
 Ille, velut celsam oppugnat qui molibus urbem,
 Aut montana sedet circum castella sub armis, 440
 Nunc hos, nunc illos aditus, omnemque pererrat
 Arte locum, et variis adsultibus inritus urguet.
 Ostendit dextram insurgens Entellus et alte
 Extulit: ille ictum venientem a vertice velox
 Praevidit, celerique elapsus corpore cessit: 445
 Entellus vires in ventum effudit, et ultro
 Ipse gravis graviterque ad terram pondere vasto
 Concidit: ut quondam cava concidit aut Erymantho,
 Aut Ida in magna, radicibus eruta pinus.

Consurgunt studiis Teucris et Trinacria pubes; 450
It clamor caelo, primusque accurrit Acestes,
Aequaevumque ab humo miserans attollit amicum.
At non tardatus casu neque territus heros
Acrior ad pugnam redit, ac vim suscitatur ira.
Tum pudor incendit vires et conscia virtus, 455
Praecipitemque Daren ardens agit aequore toto,
Nunc dextra ingeminans ictus, nunc ille sinistra;
Nec mora, nec requies: quam multa grandine nimbi
Culminibus crepitant, sic densis ictibus heros
Creber utraque manu pulsatur versaturque Dareta. 460
Tum pater Aeneas procedere longius iras
Et saevire animis Entellum haud passus acerbis;
Sed finem inposuit pugnae, fessumque Dareta
Eripuit, mulcens dictis, ac talia fatur:
"Infelix, quae tanta animum dementia cepit? 465
Non vires alias conversa quae numina sentis?
Cede deo." Dixitque et proelia voce diremit.
Ast illum fidi aequales, genua aegra trahentem,
Iactantemque utroque caput, crassumque cruorem
Ore eiectantem mixtosque in sanguine dentes, 470
Ducunt ad naves; galeamque enseque vocati
Accipiunt; palmam Entello taurumque relinquunt.
Hic victor, superans animis tauroque superbus:
"Nate dea, vosque haec," inquit, "cognoscite, Teucris,
Et mihi quae fuerint iuvenali in corpore vires, 475
Et qua servetis revocatum a morte Dareta."
Dixit, et adversi contra stetit ora iuveni,
Qui donum adstabat pugnae, duosque reducta
Libravit dextra media inter cornua caestus,
Arduus, effractoque inlinit in ossa cerebro. 480
Sternitur exanimisque tremens procumbit humi bos.

Ille super tales effundit pectore voces:

“Hanc tibi, Eryx, meliorem animam pro morte Daretis
Persolvo; hic victor caestus artemque repono.”

485-499. *The boxing done, Aeneas set up a mark for archery—a dove made fast by a string to a tall mast-head. Lots were cast in a brazen helmet and the order of shooting was Hippocoön, Mnestheus, Eurytion, old Acestes.*

Tum validis flexos incurvant viribus arcus 500
Pro se quisque viri, et depromunt tela pharetris.
Primaque per caelum nervo stridente sagitta
Hyrtacidae iuvenis volucres diverberat auras;
Et venit, adversique infigitur arbore mali.
Intremuit malus, timuitque exterrita pennis 505
Ales, et ingenti sonuerunt omnia plausu.
Post acer Mnestheus adducto constitit arcu,
Alta petens, pariterque oculos telumque tetendit.
Ast ipsam miserandus avem contingere ferro
Non valuit; nodos et vincula linea rupit, 510
Quis innexa pedem malo pendebat ab alto;
Illa notos atque atra volans in nubila fugit.
Tum rapidus, iamdudum arcu contenta parato
Tela tenens, fratrem Eurytion in vota vocavit,
Iam vacuo laetam caelo speculatus, et alis 515
Plaudentem nigra figit sub nube columbam.
Decidit exanimis, vitamque reliquit in astris
Aetheriis, fixamque refert delapsa sagittam.
Amissa solus palma superabat Acestes;
Qui tamen aerias telum contendit in auras, 520
Ostentans artemque pater arcumque sonantem.
Hic oculis subitum obiicitur magnoque futurum

Augurio monstrum; docuit post exitus ingens,
Seraque terrifici cecinerunt omina vates.

Namque volans liquidis in nubibus arsit arundo, 525
Signavitque viam flammis, tenuesque recessit
Consumpta in ventos; caelo ceu saepe refixa
Transcurrunt crinemque volantia sidera ducunt.

529-603. *All were astounded at the marvel, and Aeneas awarded Acestes the first prize, a chased bowl, once a gift to Anchises. Eurytion is second, Mnestheus third, and last Hippocoön, who had only pierced the mast.*

There followed then a display of maze-riding by three squadrons of horse, led by Priam the younger on a dappled steed, Atys, and Ascanius, riding a Tyrian charger given him by Dido. A shout, a crack of the whip, and the ride began. The squadrons rode forward in file, wheeled outwards and back, and formed line facing inwards, lance in rest. Then in wheeling circles, they wound in and out, to and fro, waging a mimic warfare with rout, pursuit, rally, and final truce,—a scene as intricate and perplexing as the mazes of the Cretan Labyrinth that none may unravel. You may see, in Carpathian waters, a school of dolphins sporting as gaily and as briskly as these lads in their bright armour; and to this day the game of "Troy" is played in Rome after the self-same manner.

604-653. *But Juno pondered mischief and sent down Iris, the Rainbow, to work her will. Away from the sports of men, the Trojan women bewailed Anchises' death, sitting apart in a remote cove of the shore, looking tearfully to seaward, and longing for an established home on land. To them came Iris, in the likeness of Beroë, who once had held high place among them. "Poor, wretched women, here we sit and wait, tempest-tossed wanderers after six years' toil and trouble, and like*

enough to suffer more. Shall we never more have a Troy for our possession? Nay, come and burn the accursed ships, for so in a vision Cassandra has bidden me. See, here be four altars to Neptune; pluck blazing brands from these." So saying, she seized a firebrand to lead the way. But the aged nurse of Priam's house had marked her immortal mien, her blazing eyes, and noble gait. "'Tis not the Beroë whom you know," she cried, "whom I left far hence sorrowing that she alone might not be of our company."

At matres primo ancipites, oculisque malignis
 Ambiguae spectare rates miserum inter amorem 655
 Praesentis terrae fatisque vocantia regna:
 Cum dea se paribus per caelum sustulit alis
 Ingentemque fuga secuit sub nubibus arcum.
 Tum vero attonitae monstris actaeque furore
 Conclamant, rapiuntque focis penetralibus ignem; 660
 Pars spoliant aras, frondem ac virgulta facesque
 Coniiciunt. Furit immissis Volcanus habenis
 Transtra per et remos et pictas abiete puppes.
 Nuntius Anchisae ad tumulum cuneosque theatri
 Incensas perfert naves Eumelus, et ipsi 665
 Respiciunt atram in nimbo volitare favillam.
 Primus et Ascanius, cursus ut laetus equestres
 Ducebat, sic acer equo turbata petivit
 Castra, nec exanimes possunt retinere magistri. 669
 "Quis furor iste novus? quo nunc, quo tenditis," inquit,
 "Heu miserae cives? non hostem inimicaque castra
 Argivom, vestras spes uritis. En, ego vester
 Ascanius!"—galeam ante pedes proiecit inanem,
 Qua ludo indutus belli simulacra ciebat.
 Adcelerat simul Aeneas, simul agmina Teucrum. 675

Ast illae diversa metu per litora passim
 Diffugiunt, silvasque et sicubi concava furtim
 Saxa petunt; piget incepti lucisque, suosque
 Mutatae adgnoscent, excussaque pectore Iuno est.
 Sed non idcirco flammae atque incendia vires 680
 Indomitas posuere; udo sub robore vivit
 Stuppa vomens tardum fumum, lentusque carinas
 Est vapor, et toto descendit corpore pestis,
 Nec vires heroum infusaque flumina prosunt.
 Tum pius Aeneas humeris abscindere vestem, 685
 Auxilioque vocare deos, et tendere palmas:
 "Iuppiter omnipotens, si nondum exosus ad unum
 Troianos, si quid pietas antiqua labores
 Respicit humanos, da flammam evadere classi
 Nunc, Pater, et tenues Teucrum res eripe leto. 690
 Vel tu, quod superest, infesto fulmine morti,
 Si mereor, demitte, tuaque hic obrue dextra."
 Vix haec ediderat, cum effusis imbribus atra
 Tempestas sine more furit, tonitruque tremescunt
 Ardua terrarum et campi; ruit aethere toto 695
 Turbidus imber aqua densisque nigerrimus austris;
 Implenturque super puppes; semiusta madescent
 Robora; restinctus donec vapor omnis, et omnes,
 Quattuor amissis, servatae a peste carinae.

700-718. *Unmanned by trouble, Aeneas could scarce determine whether to follow out his destiny to Italy or settle in Sicily; but the old man Nautes, being gifted with divination, declared that the most were ready to follow him where Fortune should lead. Yet let him leave with Acestes the old men and toilworn women, all feeble hearts and fearful, all who wearied of the high adventure; and let these build them a city in Sicily.*

Talibus incensus dictis senioris amici,
 Tum vero in curas animo diducitur omnes. 720
 Et Nox atra polum bigis subvecta tenebat:
 Visa dehinc caelo facies delapsa parentis
 Anchisae subito tales effundere voces:
 "Nate, mihi vita quondam, dum vita manebat,
 Care magis, nate, Iliacis exercite fatis, 725
 Imperio Iovis huc venio, qui classibus ignem
 Depulit, et caelo tandem miseratus ab alto est.
 Consiliis pare, quae nunc pulcherrima Nautes
 Dat senior; lectos iuvenes, fortissima corda,
 Defer in Italiam; gens dura atque aspera cultu 730
 Debellanda tibi Latio est. Ditis tamen ante
 Infernas accede domos, et Averna per alta
 Congressus pete, nate, meos. Non me impia namque
 Tartara habent tristesve umbrae, sed amoena piorum
 Concilia Elysiumque colo. Huc casta Sibylla 735
 Nigrarum multo pecudum te sanguine ducet.
 Tum genus omne tuum, et quae dentur moenia, disces.
 Iamque vale; torquet medios Nox humida cursus,
 Et me saevus equis Oriens adflavit anhelis."
 Dixerat, et tenues fugit, ceu fumus, in auras. 740

741-778. *Aeneas stretched vain hands after him as he vanished, then turned to rouse the slumbering altar-fires and offer sacrifice. This done, he summoned Acestes and the others to reveal to them his plan. Since all agreed, they put ashore all who desired,—souls that recked not of high renown. The rest, a scanty band but strong of spirit, set to and refitted the damaged ships, while Aeneas planned the new-founded Troy with Acestes' help.*

The wind blew fair, and it was time for men to be gone, though the womenfolk begged to share the perils of

their journey. After due ceremonies, Aeneas bade farewell, giving the women to Acestes' care, and the ships stood out to sea.

779-826. *Meantime Venus sought out Neptune, and thus bewailed: "The insatiable wrath of Juno, and her unbroken spirit, send me suppliant to thee; for still she harries the wretched remnant of the Trojans; see what a tempest she made to wreck their ships! see how she goaded their women to fire the fleet! And now I pray thee, grant them safe passage to the Tiber." Neptune bade her remember how often he had befriended Aeneas by land and sea, smoothing the billows before him or cloaking him in a mist from the onset of Achilles. "So now will I save him, but one life must be sacrificed in his stead." And on he passed in his chariot, escorted by all spirits of the deep, and ocean grew calm before their feet.*

Hic patris Aeneae suspensam blanda vicissim
 Gaudia pertemptant mentem; iubet ocius omnes
 Attolli malos, intendi bracchia velis. . . . 829
 Princeps ante omnes densum Palinurus agebat
 Agmen; ad hunc alii cursum contendere iussi.
 Iamque fere mediam caeli Nox humida metam 835
 Contigerat; placida laxabant membra quiete
 Sub remis fusi per dura sedilia nautae:
 Cum levis aetheriis delapsus Somnus ab astris
 Aera dimovit tenebrosum et dispulit umbras,
 Te, Palinure, petens, tibi somnia tristia portans 840
 Insonti; puppique deus consedit in alta,
 Phorbanti similis, funditque has ore loquelas:
 "Iaside Palinure, ferunt ipsa aequora classem;
 Aequatae spirant aerae; datur hora quieti.
 Pone caput, fessosque oculos furare labori. 845

Ipse ego paulisper pro te tua munera inibo."
 Cui vix attollens Palinurus lumina fatur:
 "Mene salis placidi voltum fluctusque quietos
 Ignorare iubet? mene huic confidere monstro?
 Aenean credam quid enim fallacibus auris 850
 Et caeli totiens deceptus fraude sereni?"
 Talia dicta dabat, clavumque affixus et haerens
 Nusquam amittebat, oculosque sub astra tenebat.
 Ecce deus ramum Lethaeo rore madentem
 Vique soporatum Stygia super utraque quassat 855
 Tempora, cunctantique natantia lumina solvit.
 Vix primos inopina quies laxaverat artus:
 Et superincumbens cum puppis parte revolsa
 Cumque gubernaclo liquidas proiecit in undas
 Praecipitem ac socios nequiquam saepe vocantem;
 Ipse volans tenues se sustulit ales ad auras. 861
 Currit iter tutum non setius aequore classis,
 Promissisque patris Neptuni interrita fertur.
 Iamque adeo scopulos Sirenum advecta subibat,
 Difficiles quondam multorumque ossibus albos, 865
 Tum rauca assiduo longe sale saxa sonabant:
 Cum pater amisso fluitantem errare magistro
 Sensit, et ipse ratem nocturnis rexit in undis,
 Multa gemens, casuque animum concussus amici:
 "O nimium caelo et pelago confise sereno, 870
 Nudus in ignota, Palinure, iacebis arena."

BOOK VI

SIC fatur lacrimans, classique immittit habenas,
Et tandem Euboicis Cumarum adlabitur oris.
Obvertunt pelago proras; tum dente tenaci
Ancora fundabat naves, et litora curvae
Praetexunt puppes. Iuvenum manus emicat ardens 5
Litus in Hesperium; quaerit pars semina flammae
Abstrusa in venis silicis, pars densa ferarum
Tecta rapit silvas, inventaque flumina monstrat.
At pius Aeneas arces, quibus altus Apollo
Praesidet, horrendaeque procul secreta Sibyllae, 10
Antrum immane, petit, magnam cui mentem ani-
mumque
Delius inspirat vates aperitque futura.
Iam subeunt Triviae lucos atque aurea tecta.

14-44. *The Temple was adorned with carvings, the work of Daedalus, presenting the tale of the Minotaur of Crete, half man, half bull, to whom the Athenians were forced to send a yearly sacrifice of seven boys and seven maidens; the famous Labyrinth, too, was there portrayed. The Trojans scanned the wondrous work in amazement, but their scrutiny was interrupted by the summons of the Sibyl. In the mountain-side was a mighty cavern, in whose hundred entries resounded a hundred voices uttering her prophecies.*

Ventum erat ad limen, cum virgo, "Poscere fata 45
Tempus," ait; "deus, ecce, deus!" Cui talia fanti

Ante fores subito non voltus, non color unus,
 Non comptae mansere comae; sed pectus anhelum,
 Et rabie fera corda tument; maiorque videri,
 Nec mortale sonans, adflata est numine quando 50
 Iam propiore dei. "Cessas in vota precesque,
 Tros," ait, "Aenea? cessas? neque enim ante dehiscunt
 Attonitae magna ora domus." Et talia fata
 Conticuit. Gelidus Teucris per dura cucurrit
 Ossa tremor, funditque preces rex pectore ab imo: 55
 "Phoebe, graves Troiae semper miserate labores, . . .
 Iam tandem Italiae fugientes prendimus oras; 61
 Hac Troiana tenus fuerit Fortuna secuta.
 Vos quoque Pergameae iam fas est parcere genti,
 Dique deaeque omnes, quibus obstitit Ilium et ingens
 Gloria Dardaniae. Tuque, o sanctissima vates, 65
 Praescia venturi, da,—non indebita posco
 Regna meis fatis—Latio considerare Teucros
 Errantesque deos agitataque numina Troiae.
 Tum Phoebos et Triviae solido de marmore templum
 Instituam, festosque dies de nomine Phoebi. 70
 Te quoque magna manent regnis penetralia nostris.
 Hic ego namque tuas sortes arcanaque fata,
 Dicta meae genti, ponam, lectosque sacrabo,
 Alma, viros. Foliis tantum ne carmina manda,
 Ne turbata volent rapidis ludibria ventis; 75
 Ipsa canas oro." Finem dedit ore loquendi.

At, Phoebi nondum patiens, immanis in antro
 Bacchatur vates, magnum si pectore possit
 Excussisse deum; tanto magis ille fatigat
 Os rabidum, fera corda domans, fingitque premedo.
 Ostia iamque domus patuere ingentia centum 81
 Sponte sua, vatisque ferunt responsa per auras:

"O tandem magnis pelagi defuncte periclis!
 Sed terrae graviora manent. In regna Lavini
 Dardanidae venient; mitte hanc de pectore curam;
 Sed non et venisse volent. Bella, horrida bella, 86
 Et Thybrim multo spumantem sanguine cerno . . .
 Tu ne cede malis, sed contra audentior ito, 95
 Qua tua te Fortuna sinet. Via prima salutis,
 Quod minime reris, Graia pandetur ab urbe."

Talibus ex adyto dictis Cumaea Sibylla
 Horrendas canit ambages antroque remugit,
 Obscuris vera involvens: ea frena furenti 100
 Concutit, et stimulos sub pectore vertit Apollo.
 Ut primum cessit furor et rabida ora quierunt,
 Incipit Aeneas heros: "Non ulla laborum,
 O virgo, nova mi facies inopinave surgit;
 Omnia praecepi atque animo mecum ante peregi. 105
 Unum oro: quando hic inferni ianua regis
 Dicitur et tenebrosa palus Acheronte refuso,
 Ire ad conspectum cari genitoris et ora
 Contingat; doceas iter et sacra ostia pandas.
 Illum ego per flammam et mille sequentia tela 110
 Eripui his humeris, medioque ex hoste recepi;
 Ille meum comitatus iter maria omnia mecum
 Atque omnes pelagique minas caelique ferebat,
 Invalidus, vires ultra sortemque senectae." . . . 114

Talibus orabat dictis, arasque tenebat,
 Cum sic orsa loqui vates: "Sate sanguine divom, 125
 Tros Anchisiade, facilis descensus Averno:
 Noctes atque dies patet atri ianua Ditis;
 Sed revocare gradum superasque evadere ad auras,
 Hoc opus, hic labor est. Pauci, quos aequus amavit
 Iuppiter, aut ardens evexit ad aethera virtus, 130

Dis geniti potuere. Tenent media omnia silvae,
 Cocytusque sinu labens circumvenit atro.
 Quod si tantus amor menti, si tanta cupido est,
 Bis Stygios innare lacus, bis nigra videre
 Tartara, et insano iuvat indulgere labori, 135
 Accipe, quae peragenda prius. Latet arbore opaca
 Aureus et foliis et lento vimine ramus,
 Iunoni infernae dictus sacer; hunc tegit omnis
 Lucus et obscuris claudunt convallibus umbrae.
 Sed non ante datur telluris operta subire, 140
 Auricomos quam qui decerpserit arbore fetus.
 Hoc sibi pulchra suum ferri Proserpina munus
 Instituit. Primo avolso non deficit alter
 Aureus, et simili frondescit virga metallo.
 Ergo alte vestiga oculis, et rite repertum 145
 Carpe manu; namque ipse volens facilisque sequetur
 Si te fata vocant; aliter non viribus ullis
 Vincere, nec duro poteris convellere ferro.
 Praeterea iacet exanimum tibi corpus amici—
 Heu nescis—totamque incestat funere classem, 150
 Dum consulta petis nostroque in limine pendes.
 Sedibus hunc refer ante suis et conde sepulchro.
 Duc nigras pecudes; ea prima piacula sunt.
 Sic demum lucos Stygis et regna invia vivis
 Aspicias." Dixit, pressoque obmutuit ore. 155

156-189. *With downcast eyes, troubled at heart, Aeneas left the cave with Achates, debating anxiously of whose unburied corpse the Sibyl spake. But as they went, they came upon the dead body of Misenus, unrivalled trumpeter, once the henchman of Hector and afterwards of Aeneas. Rash man to challenge Triton on the horn of shell! For the sea-god heard his boast*

and drowned him off the rocky shore. After due lamentation, they fell to building a pyre for the dead, hewing trees in the forest hard by. As the work went forward, Aeneas prayed within his heart, "Would that the Golden Bough might here reveal itself."

Vix ea fatus erat, geminae cum forte columbae 190
 Ipsa sub ora viri caelo venere volantes,
 Et viridi sedere solo. Tum maxumus heros
 Maternas adgnoscat aves, laetusque precatur;
 "Este duces, o, si qua via est, cursumque per auras
 Dirigite in lucos, ubi pinguem dives opacat 195
 Ramus humum. Tuque, o, dubiis ne defice rebus,
 Diva parens." Sic effatus vestigia pressit,
 Observans, quae signa ferant, quo tendere pergant.
 Pascentes illae tantum prodire volando,
 Quantum acie possent oculi servare sequentum. 200
 Inde ubi venere ad fauces graveolentis Averni,
 Tollunt se celeres, liquidumque per aera lapsae
 Sedibus optatis geminae super arbore sidunt,
 Discolor unde auri per ramos aura refulsit.
 Quale solet silvis brumali frigore viscum 205
 Fronde virere nova, quod non sua seminat arbos,
 Et croceo fetu teretes circumdare truncos:
 Talis erat species auri frondentis opaca
 Ilice, sic leni crepitabat bractea vento.
 Corripit Aeneas extemplo avidusque refringit 210
 Cunctantem, et vatis portat sub tecta Sibyllae.

212-254. *Meanwhile the Trojans made ready the funeral pyre, decked with cypress-boughs and flashing armour. They spread over Misenus his own raiment, lifted the bier upon the pile, and set all alight. When*

the flames died down, they sprinkled wine upon the embers and gathered the bones into a casket. Over the spot they built a tomb, marked by an oar and a trumpet, on a soaring mountain's side, that still bears the name of Misenus.

Set deep between a lake and dark forest was a vast yawning chasm, whence issued a noisome vapour fatal to all birds that fly. At its entry Aeneas did sacrifice to Hecate and Proserpine and all the Powers of Hell.

Ecce autem, primi sub lumina solis et ortus 255

Sub pedibus mugire solum, et iuga coepta moveri

Silvarum, visaeque canes ululare per umbram,

Adventante dea. "Procul o, procul este, profani,"

Conclamat vates, "totoque absistite luco;

Tuque invade viam, vaginaque eripe ferrum; 260

Nunc animis opus, Aenea, nunc pectore firmo."

Tantum effata, furens antro se immisit aperto;

Ille ducem haud timidis vadentem passibus aequat.

Di, quibus imperium est animarum, Umbraeque
silentes,

Et Chaos, et Phlegethon, loca nocte tacentia late, 265

Sit mihi fas audita loqui; sit numine vestro

Pandere res alta terra et caligine mersas.

Ibant obscuri sola sub nocte per umbram,

Perque domos Ditis vacuas et inania regna:

Quale per incertam lunam sub luce maligna 270

Est iter in silvis, ubi caelum condidit umbra

Iuppiter, et rebus nox abstulit atra colorem.

Vestibulum ante ipsum primisque in faucibus Orci

Luctus et ultrices posuere cubilia Curae;

Pallentesque habitant Morbi, tristisque Senectus, 275

Et Metus, et malesuada Fames, ac turpis Egestas,

Terribiles visu formae, Letumque, Laborque;
 Tum consanguineus Leti Sopor, et mala mentis
 Gaudia, mortiferumque adverso in limine Bellum,
 Ferreique Eumenidum thalami, et Discordia demens,
 Vipereum crinem vittis innexa cruentis. 281

282-294. *In the midst stood an aged elm, beneath whose shade there lodged all vain Dreams and evil monsters—Scyllas and Harpies, the Hydra and Chimaera. Aeneas grasped his sword and faced them, yet learned from the Sibyl that they were but unsubstantial ghosts.*

Hinc via, Tartarei quae fert Acherontis ad undas.
 Turbidus hic caeno vastaque voragine gurges 296
 Aestuat atque omnem Cocyto eructat arenam.
 Portitor has horrendus aquas et flumina servat
 Terribili squalore Charon, cui plurima mento
 Canities inculta iacet, stant lumina flamma, 300
 Sordidus ex humeris nodo dependet amictus.
 Ipse ratem conto subigit, velisque ministrat,
 Et ferruginea subvectat corpora cymba,
 Iam senior, sed cruda deo viridisque senectus.
 Huc omnis turba ad ripas effusa ruebat, 305
 Matres atque viri, defunctaque corpora vita
 Magnanimum heroum, pueri innuptaeque puellae,
 Impositique rogis iuvenes ante ora parentum:
 Quam multa in silvis autumni frigore primo
 Lapsa cadunt folia, aut ad terram gurgite ab alto 310
 Quam multae glomerantur aves, ubi frigidus annus
 Trans pontum fugat et terris inmittit apricis.
 Stabant orantes primi transmittere cursum,
 Tendebantque manus ripae ulterioris amore.

Navita sed tristis nunc hos nunc accipit illos, 315
 Ast alios longe submotos arcet arena.
 Aeneas miratus enim motusque tumultu
 "Dic," ait, "o virgo, quid volt concursus ad amnem?
 Quidve petunt animae? vel quo discrimine ripas
 Hae linqunt, illae remis vada livida verrunt?" 320
 Olli sic breviter fata est longaeva sacerdos:
 "Anchisa generate, deum certissima proles,
 Cocyti stagna alta vides Stygiamque paludem,
 Di cuius iurare timent et fallere numen.
 Haec omnis, quam cernis, inops inhumataque turba
 est; 325
 Portitor ille Charon; hi, quos vehit unda, sepulti.
 Nec ripas datur horrendas et rauca fluenta
 Transportare prius, quam sedibus ossa quierunt.
 Centum errant annos volitantque haec litora circum;
 Tum demum admissi stagna exoptata revisunt." 330
 Constitit Anchisa satus et vestigia pressit,
 Multa putans, sortemque animi miseratus iniquam.

333-371. *As he stood, the spirit of Palinurus drew near and told the manner of his death; how that he was overmastered by some power that cast him into the sea; how that almost he had safely swum ashore, when savage men from the land assailed him; and finally he entreated Aeneas to carry him across the Styx that he might at least have peace in death.*

Talia fatus erat, coepit cum talia vates:
 "Unde haec, o Palinure, tibi tam dira cupido?
 Tu Stygias inhumatus aquas amnemque severum
 Eumenidum aspicias, ripamve iniussus adibis? 375
 Desine fata deum flecti sperare precando,

Sed cape dicta memor, duri solatia casus.
 Nam tua finitimi, longe lateque per urbes
 Prodigiiis acti caelestibus, ossa piabunt,
 Et statuent tumulum, et tumulo sollemnia mittent,
 Aeternumque locus Palinuri nomen habebit." 381
 His dictis curae emotae, pulsusque parumper
 Corde dolor tristi; gaudet cognomine terra.

Ergo iter inceptum peragunt fluvioque propinquant.
 Navita quos iam inde ut Stygia prospexit ab unda 385
 Per tacitum nemus ire pedemque advertere ripae,
 Sic prior adgreditur dictis, atque increpat ultro:
 "Quisquis es, armatus qui nostra ad flumina tendis,
 Fare age, quid venias, iam istinc, et comprime gressum.
 Umbrarum hic locus est, Somni Noctisque soporae;
 Corpora viva nefas Stygia vectare carina." . . . 391
 Quae contra breviter fata est Amphrysia vates: . . . 398
 "Troius Aeneas, pietate insignis et armis,
 Ad genitorem imas Erebi descendit ad umbras.
 Si te nulla movet tantae pietatis imago, 405
 At ramum hunc"—aperit ramum, qui veste latebat—
 "Adgnoscas." Tumida ex ira tum corda residunt.
 Nec plura his. Ille admirans venerabile donum
 Fatalis virgae, longo post tempore visum,
 Caeruleam advertit puppim, ripaeque propinquat. 410
 Inde alias animas, quae per iuga longa sedebant,
 Deturbat, laxatque foros; simul accipit alveo
 Ingentem Aenean. Gemuit sub pondere cymba
 Sutilis, et multam accepit rimosa paludem.
 Tandem trans fluvium incolumes vatemque virumque
 Informi limo glaucaque exponit in ulva. 416

Cerberus haec ingens latratu regna trifauci
 Personat, adverso recubans immanis in antro.

Cui vates, horrere videns iam colla colubris,
 Melle soporatum et medicatis frugibus offam 420
 Obiicit. Ille fame rabida tria guttura pandens
 Corripit obiectam, atque immania terga resolvit
 Fusus humi, totoque ingens extenditur antro.
 Occupat Aeneas aditum custode sepulto,
 Evaditque celer ripam inremeabilis undae. 425
 Continuo auditaē voces vagitus et ingens
 Infantumque animae flentes in limine primo,
 Quos dulcis vitae exsortes et ab ubere raptos
 Abstulit atra dies et funere mersit acerbo.
 Hos iuxta falso damnati crimine mortis. 430
 Nec vero hae sine sorte datae, sine iudice, sedes:
 Quaesitor Minos urnam movet; ille silentum
 Conciliumque vocat vitasque et crimina discit.
 Proxima deinde tenent maesti loca, qui sibi letum
 Insontes peperere manu, lucemque perosi 435
 Proiecere animas. Quam vellent aethere in alto
 Nunc et pauperiem et duros perferre labores!
 Fas obstat, tristisque palus inamabilis unda
 Alligat, et noviens Styx interfusa coerces.
 Nec procul hinc partem fusi monstrantur in omnem
 Lugentes campi; sic illos nomine dicunt. 441
 Hic, quas durus amor crudeli tabe peredit,
 Secreti celant calles et myrtea circum
 Silva tegit; curae non ipsa in morte relinquunt. . . .
 Inter quas Phoenissa recens a vulnere Dido 450
 Errabat silva in magna; quam Troius heros
 Ut primum iuxta stetit adgnovitque per umbras
 Obscuram, qualem primo qui surgere mense
 Aut videt, aut vidisse putat per nubila Lunam,
 Demisit lacrimas, dulcique adfatus amore est: 455

" Infelix Dido, verus mihi nuntius ergo
 Venerat exstinctam, ferroque extrema secutam?
 Funeris heu tibi causa fui? Per sidera iuro,
 Per superos et si qua fides tellure sub ima est,
 Invitus, regina, tuo de litore cessi. 460
 Sed me iussa deum, quae nunc has ire per umbras,
 Per loca senta situ cogunt noctemque profundam,
 Imperiis egere suis; nec credere quivi
 Hunc tantum tibi me discessu ferre dolorem.
 Siste gradum, teque aspectu ne subtrahe nostro. 465
 Quem fugis? extremum fato, quod te adloquor, hoc est."
 Talibus Aeneas ardentem et torva tuentem
 Lenibat dictis animum, lacrimasque ciebat.
 Illa solo fixos oculos aversa tenebat,
 Nec magis incepto voltum sermone movetur, 470
 Quam si dura silex aut stet Marpesia cautes.
 Tandem corripuit sese, atque inimica refugit
 In nemus umbriferum, coniunx ubi pristinus illi
 Respondet curis aequatque Sychaeus amorem.
 Nec minus Aeneas, casu concussus iniquo, 475
 Prosequitur lacrimis longe, et miseratur euntem.

477-534. *They went on their way, and reached the Hall of Heroes, who had perished on the battlefield, old friends of Aeneas among them, as others were old foes, —Greeks who even now trembled at sight of him in his gleaming armour; and some fled from him as once they fled to their ships.*

Soon they found Deiphobus, son of Priam, cruelly mangled and scarce to be recognized for his grievous hurts. Aeneas had heard of his death at Troy, but failing to find his body had built him a memorial ere he fled on that last fatal night. "Naught didst thou leave undone," said Deiphobus; "this is the handiwork

of the vile Spartan woman. Thou knowest how Helen rioted that night away in orgies; and while I slept a deep and deathlike sleep, she led my murderers in. But tell me of thyself and all thy fortunes; what errand brings thee to these sunless regions of chaos?"

Hac vice sermonum roseis Aurora quadrigis 535

Iam medium aethereo cursu traiecerat axem;

Et fors omne datum traherent per talia tempus;

Sed comes admonuit breviterque adfata Sibylla est:

"Nox ruit, Aenea; nos flendo ducimus horas.

Hic locus est, partes ubi se via findit in ambas: 540

Dextera quae Ditis magni sub moenia tendit,

Hac iter Elysium nobis; at laeva malorum

Exercet poenas, et ad impia Tartara mittit."

Deiphobus contra: "Ne saevi, magna sacerdos;

Discedam, explebo numerum, reddarque tenebris. 545

I decus, i, nostrum; melioribus utere fatis." . . .

Respicit Aeneas subito, et sub rupe sinistra

Moenia lata videt, triplici circumdata muro,

Quae rapidus flammis ambit torrentibus amnis, 550

Tartareus Phlegethon, torquetque sonantia saxa.

Porta adversa, ingens, solidoque adamante columnae,

Vis ut nulla virum, non ipsi excindere bello

Caelicolae valeant; stat ferrea turris ad auras,

Tisiphoneque sedens, palla succincta cruenta, 555

Vestibulum exsomnia servat noctesque diesque.

Hinc exaudiri gemitus, et saeva sonare

Verbera; tum stridor ferri, tractaeque catenae.

Constitit Aeneas, strepituque exterritus haesit.

"Quae scelerum facies? o virgo, effare; quibusve 560

Urgentur poenis? quis tantus plangor ad auras?"

Tum vates sic orsa loqui: "Dux inclute Teucrum,

Nulli fas casto sceleratum insistere limen;
 Sed me cum lucis Hecate praefecit Avernis,
 Ipsa deum poenas docuit, perque omnia duxit. 565
 Gnosius haec Rhadamanthus habet, durissima regna,
 Castigatque auditque dolos, subigitque fateri,
 Quae quis apud superos, furto laetatus inani,
 Distulit in seram commissa piacula mortem.
 Continuo sontes ultrix accincta flagello 570
 Tisiphone quatit insultans, torvosque sinistra
 Intentans angues vocat agmina saeva sororum.
 Tum demum horrisono stridentes cardine sacrae
 Panduntur portae. Cernis, custodia qualis
 Vestibulo sedeat? facies quae limina servet? 575
 Quinquaginta atris immanis hiatibus Hydra
 Saevior intus habet sedem. Tum Tartarus ipse
 Bis patet in praeceps tantum tenditque sub umbras,
 Quantus ad aetherium caeli suspectus Olympum. . . .
 Nec non et Tityon, Terrae omniparentis alumnum, 595
 Cernere erat, per tota novem cui iugera corpus
 Porrigitur, rostroque immanis voltur obunco
 Immortale iecur tondens fecundaque poenis
 Viscera rimaturque epulis habitatque sub alto
 Pectore, nec fibris requies datur ulla renatis. . . . 600
 Hic, quibus invisi fratres, dum vita manebat,
 Pulsatusve parens, et fraus innexa clienti,
 Aut qui divitiis soli incubuere repertis, 610
 Nec partem posuere suis, quae maxima turba est,
 Quique ob adulterium caesi, quique arma secuti
 Impia, nec veriti dominorum fallere dextras,
 Inclusi poenam expectant. Ne quaere doceri,
 Quam poenam, aut quae forma viros fortunave mersit.
 Saxum ingens volvunt alii, radiisque rotarum 616

Districti pendent; sedet, aeternumque sedebit,
 Infelix Theseus; Phlegyasque miserrimus omnes
 Admonet et magna testatur voce per umbras:
 'Discite iustitiam moniti, et non temnere divos.' 620
 Vendidit hic auro patriam, dominumque potentem
 Imposuit; fixit leges pretio atque refixit;
 Hic thalamum invasit natae vetitosque hymenaeos;
 Ausi omnes immane nefas, ausoque potiti.
 Non, mihi si linguae centum sint oraque centum, 625
 Ferrea vox, omnes scelerum comprehendere formas,
 Omnia poenarum percurrere nomina possim."

628-636. *The Sibyl paused, and presently bade Aeneas hasten on, for she had caught sight of the Cyclopean walls of Pluto's hall; and there, as he was bidden, he set the Golden Bough.*

His demum exactis, perfecto munere divae,
 Devenere locos laetos et amoena vireta
 Fortunatorum nemorum sedesque beatas.
 Largior hic campos aether et lumine vestit 640
 Purpureo, solemque suum, sua sidera norunt.
 Pars in gramineis exercent membra palaestris,
 Contendunt ludo et fulva luctantur arena;
 Pars pedibus plaudunt choreas et carmina dicunt.
 Nec non Threicius longa cum veste sacerdos 645
 Obloquitur numeris septem discrimina vocum,
 Iamque eadem digitis, iam pectine pulsat eburno.
 Hic genus antiquum Teucris, pulcherrima proles,
 Magnanimi heroes, nati melioribus annis. . . .
 Arma procul currusque virum miratur inanes. 651
 Stant terra defixae hastae, passimque soluti
 Per campum pascuntur equi. Quae gratia currum

Armorumque fuit vivis, quae cura nitentes
 Pascere equos, eadem sequitur tellure repostos. 655
 Conspicit, ecce, alios dextra laevaue per herbam
 Vescentes laetumque choro Paeana canentes
 Inter odoratum lauri nemus, unde superne
 Plurimus Eridani per silvam volvitur amnis.
 Hic manus ob patriam pugnando volnera passi, 660
 Quique sacerdotes casti, dum vita manebat,
 Quique pii vates et Phoebos digna locuti,
 Inventas aut qui vitam excoluere per artes,
 Quique sui memores alios fecere merendo;
 Omnibus his nivea cinguntur tempora vitta. 665
 Quos circumfusos sic est adfata Sibylla:

667-678. "Say, happy souls, where shall Anchises be found? For his sake are we come across the mighty rivers of Hell." The answer came that none has a fixed abode; they dwell by green pastures, beside cool waters: and the sweet singer Musaeus offered to be their guide to the Shining Meadows.

At pater Anchises penitus convalle virenti
 Inclusas animas superumque ad lumen ituras 680
 Lustrabat studio recolens, omnemque suorum
 Forte recensebat numerum carosque nepotes,
 Fataque fortunasque virum moresque manusque.
 Isque ubi tendentem adversum per gramina vidit
 Aenean, alacres palmas utrasque tetendit, 685
 Effusaeque genis lacrimae, et vox excidit ore:
 "Venisti tandem, tuaque exspectata parenti
 Vicit iter durum pietas? datur ora tueri,
 Nate, tua, et notas audire et reddere voces?
 Sic equidem ducebam animo rebarque futurum, 690

Tempora dinumerans, nec me mea cura fefellit.
 Quas ego te terras et quanta per aequora vectum
 Accipio! quantis iactatum, nate, periclis!
 Quam metui, ne quid Libyae tibi regna nocerent!"
 Ille autem: "Tua me, genitor, tua tristis imago, 695
 Saepius occurrens, haec limina tendere adegit;
 Stant sale Tyrrheno classes. Da iungere dextram,
 Da, genitor, teque amplexu ne subtrahe nostro."
 Sic memorans largo fletu simul ora rigabat.
 Ter conatus ibi collo dare bracchia circum, 700
 Ter frustra comprehensa manus effugit imago,
 Par levibus ventis volucrique simillima somno.

Interea videt Aeneas in valle reducta
 Seclusum nemus et virgulta sonantia silvis, 704
 Lethaeumque, domos placidas qui praenatat, amnem.
 Hunc circum innumerae gentes populique volabant;
 Ac velut in pratis ubi apes aestate serena
 Floribus insidunt variis, et candida circum
 Lilia funduntur; strepit omnis murmure campus.
 Horrescit visu subito, causasque requirit 710
 Inscius Aeneas, quae sint ea flumina porro,
 Quive viri tanto complerint agmine ripas.
 Tum pater Anchises: "Animae, quibus altera fato
 Corpora debentur, Lethaei ad fluminis undam
 Securos latices et longa oblivio potant. 715
 Has equidem memorare tibi atque ostendere coram,
 Iampridem hanc prolem cupio enumerare meorum,
 Quo magis Italia mecum laetere reperta."
 "O pater, anne aliquas ad caelum hinc ire putandum
 est

Sublimes animas, iterumque ad tarda reverti 720
 Corpora? quae lucis miseris tam dira cupido?"

722-751. (*Anchises thereupon took up his parable, and set forth how the spirit of life is indwelling in all Nature and animates the entire fabric of the world, manifested in diverse forms of human emotion and activity. Nor does death end all; for mortal souls must then undergo a long purgation; this done, they pass to Elysium, where for a season they dwell at peace, until in the fullness of time they return to earth, reincarnate.*)

“ Principio caelum ac terras camposque liquentes
 Lucentemque globum Lunae Titaniaque astra 725
 Spiritus intus alit, totamque infusa per artus
 Mens agitat molem et magno se corpore miscet.
 Inde hominum pecudumque genus vitaeque volantum
 Et quae marmoreo fert monstra sub aequore pontus.
 Igneus est ollis vigor et caelestis origo 730
 Seminibus, quantum non noxia corpora tardant
 Terrenique hebetant artus moribundaque membra.
 Hinc metuunt cupiuntque, dolent gaudentque, neque
 auras
 Dispiciunt clausae tenebris et carcere caeco.
 Quin et supremo cum lumine vita reliquit, 735
 Non tamen omne malum miseris nec funditus omnes
 Corporeae excedunt pestes, penitusque necesse est
 Multa diu concreta modis inolescere miris.
 Ergo exercentur poenis, veterumque malorum
 Supplicia expendunt: aliae panduntur inanes 740
 Suspensae ad ventos; aliis sub gurgite vasto
 Infectum eluitur scelus, aut exuritur igni;
 Quisque suos patimur Manes; exinde per amplum
 Mittimur Elysium, et pauci laeta arva tenemus;
 Donec longa dies, perfecto temporis orbe, 745
 Concretam exemit labem, purumque relinquit

Aetherium sensum atque aurai simplicis ignem.
 Has omnes, ubi mille rotam volvere per annos,
 Lethaeum ad fluvium deus evocat agmine magno,
 Scilicet immemores supera ut convexa revisant, 750
 Rursus et incipiant in corpora velle reverti."

752-846. *Anchises ended his tale, and led Aeneas and the Sibyl to an eminence, whence they might discern the faces of all who passed by. In slow procession they went past—all the great names of Roman history, all who should hereafter build up Rome's fortunes and exalt her fame. Hero after hero moved before them as they watched; all the centuries of Rome's dominion were shown them in a moment of time, even to the days of Augustus, who should restore the Golden Age to a distracted Earth. And so the vision passed, and Anchises turned to his two companions, with final words of counsel for his son, the founder yet-to-be of all the Roman race:*

"Excudent alii spirantia mollius aera,
 Credo equidem, vivos ducent de marmore voltus,
 Orabunt causas melius, caelique meatus
 Describent radio et surgentia sidera dicent: 850
 Tu regere imperio populos, Romane, memento;
 Hae tibi erunt artes; pacisque imponere morem,
 Parcere subiectis, et debellare superbos."

Sic pater Anchises, atque haec mirantibus addit:
 "Aspice, ut insignis spoliis Marcellus opimis 855
 Ingreditur, victorque viros supereminet omnes!
 Hic rem Romanam, magno turbante tumultu,
 Sistet, eques sternet Poenos Gallumque rebellem,
 Tertiaque arma patri suspendet capta Quirino."

Atque hic Aeneas; una namque ire videbat 860

Egregium forma iuvenem et fulgentibus armis,
Sed frons laeta parum, et deiecto lumina voltu :

“ Quis, pater, ille, virum qui sic comitatur euntem?

Filius, ane aliquis magna de stirpe nepotum?

Quis strepitus circa comitum! quantum instar in
ipso! 865

Sed nox atra caput tristi circumvolat umbra.”

Tum pater Anchises, lacrimis ingressus obortis:

“ O nate, ingentem luctum ne quaere tuorum;

Ostendent terris hunc tantum fata, neque ultra

Esse sinent. Nimium vobis Romana propago 870

Visa potens, Superi, propria haec si dona fuissent.

Quantos ille virum magnam Mavortis ad urbem

Campus aget gemitus! vel quae, Tiberine, videbis

Funera, cum tumulum praeterlabere recentem!

Nec puer Iliaca quisquam de gente Latinos 875

In tantum spe tollet avos, nec Romula quondam

Ullo se tantum tellus iactabit alumno.

Heu pietas, heu prisca fides, invictaque bello

Dextera! non illi se quisquam impune tulisset

Obvius armato, seu cum pedes iret in hostem, 880

Seu spumantis equi foderet calcaribus armos.

Heu, miserande puer! si qua fata aspera rumpas!

Tu Marcellus eris. Manibus date lilia plenis,

Purpureos spargam flores, animamque nepotis

His saltem adcumulem donis, et fungar inani 885

Munere ”;—Sic tota passim regione vagantur

Aeris in campis latis, atque omnia lustrant.

Quae postquam Anchises natum per singula duxit,

Incenditque animum famae venientis amore,

Exin bella viro memorat quae deinde gerenda, 890

Laurentesque docet populos urbemque Latini,
Et quo quemque modo fugiatque feratque laborem.

Sunt geminae Somni portae, quarum altera fertur

Cornea, qua veris facilis datur exitus Umbris;

Altera candenti perfecta nitens elephanto, 895

Sed falsa ad caelum mittunt insomnia Manes.

His ubi tum natum Anchises unaque Sibyllam

Prosequitur dictis, portaque emittit eburna:

Ille viam secat ad naves sociosque revisit;

Tum se ad Caietae recto fert litore portum 900

Ancora de prora iacitur; stant litore puppes.

END OF BOOK VI

BOOK VII

I-14

THE harbour Caieta recalls the name of Aeneas' nurse; but Aeneas only stayed long enough to offer sacrifice to her memory, and by nightfall was on his way past Circeii in the evening breeze.

Hinc exaudiri gemitus iraeque leonum, 15

Vincla recusantum et sera sub nocte rudentum,

Saetigerique sues atque in praesepibus ursi

Saevire, ac formae magnorum ululare luporum,

Quos hominum ex facie dea saeva potentibus herbis

Induerat Circe in voltus ac terga ferarum. 20

Quae ne monstra pii paterentur talia Troes

Delati in portus, neu litora dira subirent,

Neptunus ventis implevit vela secundis,

Atque fugam dedit, et praeter vada fervida vexit.

Iamque rubescebat radiis mare, et aethere ab alto

Aurora in roseis fulgebat lutea bigis: 26

Cum venti posuere, omnisque repente resedit

Flatus, et in lento luctantur marmore tonsae.

Atque hic Aeneas ingentem ex aequore lucum

Prospicit. Hunc inter fluvio Tiberinus amoeno, 30

Verticibus rapidis, et multa flavus arena,

In mare prorumpit. Varias circumque supraque

Adsuetas ripis volucres et fluminis alveo

Aethera mulcebant cantu, lucoque volabant.

Flectere iter sociis terraeque advertere proras 35
Imperat, et laetus fluvio succedit opaco.

Nunc age, qui reges, Erato, quae tempora rerum,
Quis Latio antiquo fuerit status, advena classem
Cum primum Ausoniis exercitus appulit oris,
Expeditam, et primae revocabo exordia pugnae. 40
Tu vatem, tu, diva, mone. Dicam horrida bella,
Dicam acies, actosque animis in funera reges,
Tyrrhenamque manum, totamque sub arma coactam
Hesperiam. Maior rerum mihi nascitur ordo,
Maius opus moveo. Rex arva Latinus et urbes 45
Iam senior longa placidas in pace regebat. . . .
Filius huic fato divom prolesque virilis 50
Nulla fuit, primaque oriens erepta iuventa est.
Sola domum et tantas servabat filia sedes,
Iam matura viro, iam plenis nubilis annis.
Multi illam magno e Latio totaque petebant
Ausonia; petit ante alios pulcherrimus omnes 55
Turnus, avis atavisque potens, quem regia coniunx
Adiungi generum miro properabat amore:
Sed variis portenta deum terroribus obstant.

59-97. *A swarm of bees upon an ancient elm in the palace-court was interpreted as a sign of a stranger's coming. And as Lavinia stood by the king her father at sacrifice, her hair was seen to blaze, till wrapt in smoke she scattered sparks throughout the house. Verily her fame should shine bright, pronounced the seers; but she should bring war upon her people. In dire perplexity Latinus consulted the oracle of Faunus, chief of all Latin shrines. There as the seer laid him down to sleep, as the custom was, on the skins of the animals he had sacrificed, he saw many wondrous sights flit before him, heard strange voices, and communed with the gods.*

Hither Latinus came, and as in his turn he performed the awful ritual, a voice was heard: "Seek not a Latin mate for thy daughter;

"Externi venient generi, qui sanguine nostrum
Nomen in astra ferant, quorumque ab stirpe nepotes
Omnia sub pedibus, qua Sol utrumque recurrens 100
Aspicit Oceanum, vertique regique videbunt."
Haec responsa patris Fauni monitusque silenti
Nocte datos non ipse suo premit ore Latinus,
Sed circum late volitans iam Fama per urbes
Ausonias tulerat, cum Laomedontia pubes 105
Gramineo ripae religavit ab aggere classem.

Aeneas primique duces et pulcher Iulus
Corpora sub ramis deponunt arboris altae,
Instituuntque dapes, et adorea liba per herbam
Subiiciunt epulis,—sic Iuppiter ille monebat— 110
Et Cereale solum pomis agrestibus augent.
Consumptis hic forte aliis, ut vertere morsus
Exiguam in Cererem penuria adegit edendi
Et violare manu malisque audacibus orbem
Fatalis crusti patulis nec parcere quadris, 115
"Heus, etiam mensas consumimus!" inquit Iulus;
Nec plura adludens. Ea vox audita laborum
Prima tulit finem, primamque loquentis ab ore
Eripuit pater, ac stupefactus numine pressit.
Continuo, "Salve fatis mihi debita Tellus, 120
Vosque," ait, "o fidi Troiae salvete Penates:
Hic domus, haec patria est. Genitor mihi talia namque,
Nunc repeto, Anchises fatorum arcana reliquit:
'Cum te, nate, fames ignota ad litora vectum
Accisis coget dapibus consumere mensas, 125

Tum sperare domos defessus ibique memento
 Prima locare manu molirique aggere tecta.
 Haec erat illa fames; haec nos suprema manebat,
 Exitiis positura modum.

Quare agite et primo laeti cum lumine solis, 130
 Quae loca, quive habeant homines, ubi moenia gentis,
 Vestigemus, et a portu diversa petamus."

133-258. *Aeneas, having spoken, was first to call upon the Gods, and Jupiter showed approval by thrice thundering in a cloudless sky, so that all the Trojans knew their wanderings were ended. Next day, while some explored the land, an embassy was sent to Latinus, asking his consent to the incursion. While Aeneas drew out the plan of the city to be built, the Latins, occupied in military exercises without the town, perceived the envoys approaching. They were ushered to the presence of Latinus in the Court of a hundred pillars, the meeting-place of his Council, adorned with statues of the great ones of old. Latinus bade them come forward, and thus addressed them: "Ye Dardans, what seek ye here? Howsoe'er your journey was achieved, shun not my welcome; we are righteous men; and I mind me that Dardanus, your king of old, came from these very shores." Said Ilioneus in answer: "By no mischance, but of set purpose are we come hither, sent by our king Aeneas, who draws descent from Jupiter. Ye all have heard of the mighty struggle between Europe and Asia at Troy. Lo! we are the broken remnants left from that dreadful tempest. A little tract of land, where we may dwell in peace, is all we ask. Many a people has asked alliance with us; but Fate ever urged us hither. See, we offer the few gifts we saved from burning Troy—Anchises' cup, and Priam's very raiment, and his sceptre."*

All the while he spake, Latinus listened, intent and

rapt; the royal robes and sceptre moved him not; but surely these were the strangers whose coming the oracle of Faunus had foretold!

Tandem laetus ait: "Di nostra incepta secudent
 Auguriumque suum! Dabitur, Troiane, quod optas, 260
 Munera nec sperno. Non vobis, rege Latino,
 Divitis uber agri Troiaeve opulentia deerit.
 Ipse modo Aeneas, nostri si tanta cupido est,
 Si iungi hospitio properat sociusque vocari,
 Adveniat, voltus neve exhorrescat amicos. 265
 Pars mihi pacis erit dextram tetigisse tyranni.
 Vos contra regi mea nunc mandata referte.
 Est mihi nata, viro gentis quam iungere nostrae
 Non patrio ex adyto sortes, non plurima caelo
 Monstra sinunt; generos externis adfore ab oris, 270
 Hoc Latio restare canunt, qui sanguine nostrum
 Nomen in astra ferant. Hunc illum poscere fata
 Et reor, et, si quid veri mens augurat, opto."

274-285. *To each man of the embassy Latinus gave a good horse accoutred with gorgeous trappings; to Aeneas he sent a chariot and team. The envoys then departed to report their friendly reception to their chief.*

Ecce autem Inachiis sese referebat ab Argis
 Saeva Iovis coniunx, aurasque invecta tenebat,
 Et laetum Aenean classemque ex aethere longe
 Dardanium Siculo prospexit ab usque Pachyno.
 Moliri iam tecta videt, iam fidere terrae, 290
 Deseruisse rates. Stetit acri fixa dolore.
 Tum quassans caput haec effundit pectore dicta:
 "Heu stirpem invisam, et fatis contraria nostris

Fata Phrygum! num Sigeis occumbere campis,
 Num capti potuere capi? num incensa cremavit 295
 Troia viros? medias acies mediosque per ignes
 Invenere viam. At, credo, mea numina tandem
 Fessa iacent, odiis aut exsaturata quievi—
 Quin etiam patria excussos infesta per undas
 Ausa sequi, et profugis toto me opponere ponto. 300
 Absumptae in Teucros vires caelique marisque. . . .
 Ast ego, magna Iovis coniunx, nil linqvere inausum
 Quae potui infelix, quae memet in omnia verti,
 Vincor ab Aenea. Quod si mea numina non sunt 310
 Magna satis, dubitem haud equidem implorare quod
 usquam est.

Flectere si nequeo Superos, Acheronta movebo.
 Non dabitur regnis, esto, prohibere Latinis,
 Atque immota manet fatis Lavinia coniunx:
 At trahere, atque moras tantis licet addere rebus; 315
 At licet amborum populos excindere regum.
 Hac gener atque socer coeant mercede suorum.
 Sanguine Troiano et Rutulo dotabere, virgo."

319-348. *Juno descended to earth, and summoned Allecto, most dread of all the Furies. Wrath and treachery and warfare are her delight; Pluto and her own sisters loathe her hideous aspect. "Daughter of Night,"—so Juno spake—"I need thine aid to thwart these Trojan usurpers, and to redeem mine honour. Bestir thyself, dissolve the plighted troth, sow seeds of strife between friend and friend." Allecto straightway sped to Latinus' palace, where sat the queen Amata, sore distressed at the Trojans' coming, and the rebuff to Turnus' suit for Lavinia's hand. Upon her the Fury cast one of the snakes that twined among her hair.*

Ille, inter vestes et levia pectora lapsus,
 Volvitur attactu nullo, fallitque furentem, 350
 Vipeream inspirans animam: fit tortile collo
 Aurum ingens coluber, fit longae taenia vittae,
 Innectitque comas, et membris lubricus errat.
 Ac dum prima lues udo sublapsa veneno
 Pertemptat sensus atque ossibus implicat ignem, 355
 Necdum animus toto percepit pectore flammam,
 Mollius, et solito matrum de more, locuta est,
 Multa super nata lacrimans Phrygiisque hymenaeis:
 "Exsulibusne datur ducenda Lavinia Teucris,
 O genitor? nec te miseret nataeque tuique? 360
 Nec matris miseret, quam primo aquilone relinquet
 Perfidus, alta petens abducta virgine, praedo? . . .
 Quid tua sancta fides? quid cura antiqua tuorum 365
 Et consanguineo totiens data dextera Turno?
 Si gener externa petitur de gente Latinis,
 Idque sedet, Faunisque premunt te iussa parentis,
 Omnem equidem sceptris terram quae libera nostris
 Dissidet, externam reor, et sic dicere divos. 370
 Et Turno, si prima domus repetatur origo,
 Inachus Acrisiusque patres mediaeque Mycenae."

His ubi nequiquam dictis experta Latinum
 Contra stare videt, penitusque in viscera lapsum
 Serpentis furiale malum, totamque pererrat, 375
 Tum vero infelix, ingentibus excita monstris,
 Immensam sine more furit lymphata per urbem:
 Ceu quondam torto volitans sub verbere turbo,
 Quem pueri magno in gyro vacua atria circum
 Intenti ludo exercent; ille actus habena 380
 Curvatis fertur spatiis; stupet inscia supra
 Impubesque manus, mirata volubile buxum;

Dant animos plagae. Non cursu segnior illo
 Per medias urbes agitur populosque feroces.
 Quin etiam in silvas, simulato numine Bacchi, 385
 Maius adorta nefas maioremque orsa furorem,
 Evolat, et natam frondosis montibus abdit,
 Quo thalamum eripiat Teucris taedasque moretur. . . .
 Fama volat, furiisque accensas pectore matres 392
 Idem omnes simul ardor agit, nova quaerere tecta.
 Deseruere domos, ventis dant colla comasque;
 Ast aliae tremulis ululatibus aethera complent, 395
 Pampineasque gerunt incinctae pellibus hastas.
 Ipsa inter medias flagrantem fervida pinum
 Sustinet, ac natae Turnique canit hymenaeos.

399-420. *Furiously she called on all mothers of Latium to join her wild revel, raging madly in the lonely forest. When Allecto perceived that she had achieved her fell design, she soared on dusky pinions to Ardea, where dwelt Turnus. As he slept, the Fury appeared to him, no longer in her own likeness, but in the guise of Calybe, Juno's aged priestess, with wrinkled brow and snow-white hair, and spake to him ;*

" Turne, tot incassum fusos patiere labores,
 Et tua Dardaniis transcribi scepra colonis?
 Rex tibi coniugium et quaesitas sanguine dotes
 Abnegat, externusque in regnum quaeritur heres.
 I nunc, ingratis offer te, inrise, periclis; 425
 Tyrrhenas, i, sterne acies; tege pace Latinos.
 Haec adeo tibi me, placida cum nocte iaceres,
 Ipsa palam fari omnipotens Saturnia iussit.
 Quare age, et armari pubem portisque moveri
 Laetus in arma para, et Phrygios, qui flumine pulchro

Consedere, duces pictasque exure carinas, 431
 Caelestum vis magna iubet. Rex ipse Latinus,
 Ni dare coniugium et dicto parere fatetur,
 Sentiât, et tandem Turnum experiatur in armis."

Hic iuvenis, vatem inridens, sic orsa vicissim 435
 Ore refert: "Classes invectas Thybridis undam
 Non, ut rere, meas effugit nuntius aures;
 Ne tantos mihi finge metus. Nec regia Iuno
 Immemor est nostri;

Sed te victa situ verique effeta senectus, 440
 O mater, curis nequiquam exercet, et arma
 Regum inter falsa vatem formidine ludit.
 Cura tibi, divom effigies et templa tueri,
 Bella viri pacemque gerant, quis bella gerenda."

Talibus Allecto dictis exarsit in iras. 445

At iuveni oranti subitus tremor occupat artus;
 Deriguere oculi: tot Erinys sibilat hydris,
 Tantaque se facies aperit; tum flammea torquens
 Lumina cunctantem et quaerentem dicere plura
 Reppulit, et geminos erexit crinibus angues, 450

Verberaque insonuit, rabidoque haec addidit ore:
 "En ego victa situ, quam veri effeta senectus
 Arma inter regum falsa formidine ludit!
 Respice ad haec: adsum dirarum ab sede sororum;
 Bella manu letumque gero." 455

Sic effata facem iuveni coniecit, et atro
 Lumine fumantes fixit sub pectore taedas.
 Olli somnum ingens rumpit pavor, ossaque et artus
 Perfudit toto proruptus corpore sudor.
 Arma amens fremit, arma toro tectisque requirit; 460
 Saevit amor ferri et scelerata insania belli,
 Ira super: magno veluti cum flamma sonore

Virgea suggeritur costis undantis aeni,
 Exsultantque aestu latices; furit intus aquai
 Fumidus atque alte spumis exuberat amnis; 465
 Nec iam se capit unda; volat vapor ater ad auras.
 Ergo iter ad regem polluta pace Latinum
 Indicit primis iuvenum, et iubet arma parari,
 Tutari Italiam, detrudere finibus hostem;
 Se satis ambobus Teucrisque venire Latinisque. 470
 Haec ubi dicta dedit divosque in vota vocavit.
 Certatim sese Rutuli exhortantur in arma.

473-581. *Meanwhile Allecto hastened back to where Iulus with his hounds was casting about for a stag. Quickly she set the pack upon a hot scent, and thereby kindled the first spark of war. For their quarry was a favourite stag, bred by Tyrrheus, the keeper of the royal herds, and the darling of his daughter, Silvia, who decked the creature's antlers with flowers, and tended its coat, so that it would return at evening to its mistress after straying in the woods all day. As it bathed in the stream, Ascanius' hounds started it, and he with unerring aim shot his arrow through its flank. Sore wounded, it crept back to the well-known homestead, and filled the house with imploring cries. Silvia in deep distress called for aid, and very soon the countrymen came running, for Allecto had gathered them unbeknown, armed with whatever weapon first came to hand, Tyrrheus at their head. The Fury, perched on the roof-ridge, sounded the shepherd's rallying cry, whereat the men hastily gathered while mothers strained their babes to their breasts in terror. The Trojans, too, rushed to Ascanius' help, and the battle was now afoot, waxing greater every minute; even as when the waters show white crests at first, then the billows rise, and ocean is*

in turmoil to its depths. Ere long there fell, to rise no more, one and another of the Latin chiefs.

Well pleased with her grim handiwork, Allecto sped back to Juno. "See, I have done thy bidding, I have steeped the Trojans in Latin blood; one thing more I can achieve, and rouse the lust for battle in all the country-side." "Nay, forbear," quoth Juno, "'tis enough; the lists are set. Jupiter desires not that thou shouldst longer be abroad. Myself will do what more yet needs to be done." Obedient to her words, Allecto betook herself to a hidden gorge in midmost Italy, where through an awful cavern is an entrance to Hades. Therein she disappeared, relieving earth and heaven of her dire presence.

Juno meanwhile was setting the finishing touch to the war. The shepherds brought in their dead and dying to Latinus' palace, whither Turnus now was come and loudly bewailed himself, thus supplanted by a foreigner. And those, whose womenfolk were still raging in frenzy through the woods, began to gather:

Undique collecti coeunt, Martemque fatigant.

Ilicet infandum cuncti contra omina bellum,

Contra fata deum, perverso numine poscunt.

Certatim regis circumstant tecta Latini; 585

Ille velut pelagi rupes immota resistit,

Ut pelagi rupes magno veniente fragore,

Quae sese, multis circum latrantibus undis,

Mole tenet; scopuli nequiquam et spumea circum

Saxa fremunt, laterique inlisa refunditur alga. 590

Verum ubi nulla datur caecum exsuperare potestas

Consilium, et saevae nutu Iunonis eunt res,

Multa deos aurasque pater testatus inanes,

"Frangimur heu fatis," inquit, "ferimurque procella!

Ipsi has sacrilego pendetis sanguine poenas, 595
 O miseri. Te, Turne, nefas, te triste manebit
 Supplicium, votisque deos venerabere seris.
 Nam mihi parta quies, omnisque in limine portus;
 Funere felici spoliior." Nec plura locutus
 Saepsit se tectis, rerumque reliquit habenas. 600
 Mos erat Hesperio in Latio, quem protinus urbes
 Albanæ coluere sacrum, nunc maxima rerum
 Roma colit, cum prima movent in proelia Martem. . . .
 Sunt geminae Belli portae, sic nomine dicunt, 607
 Religione sacrae et saevi formidine Martis;
 Centum aerei claudunt vectes aeternaque ferri
 Robora, nec custos absistit limine Ianus; 610
 Has, ubi certa sedet patribus sententia pugnae, . . .
 Insignis reserat stridentia limina Consul;
 Ipse vocat pugnas, sequitur tum cetera pubes,
 Aereaque adsensu conspirant cornua rauco. 615
 Hoc et tum Aeneadis indicere bella Latinus
 More iubebatur tristesque recludere portas.
 Abstinuit tactu pater, aversusque refugit
 Foeda ministeria, et caecis se condidit umbris.
 Tum regina deum caelo delapsa morantes 620
 Impulit ipsa manu portas, et cardine verso
 Belli ferratos rumpit Saturnia postes.
 Ardet inexcita Ausonia atque immobilis ante;
 Pars pedes ire parat campis, pars arduus altis
 Pulverulentus equis furit; omnes arma requirunt. 625
 Pars leves clipeos et spicula lucida tergent
 Arvina pingui, subiguntque in cote secures;
 Signaque ferre iuvat, sonitusque audire tubarum. . . .

641-782. *Tell me, ye heavenly Muses, what chieftains issued forth to battle; for ye know well and can teach your servant, the poet.*

First came Mezentius, contemner of the gods, from Etruria, with his son Lausus, worthy a nobler father; then followed Aventinus on foot; the twin brothers Catillus and Coras on horseback, crashing through the forest like two Centaurs; Caeculus, who founded Praeneste, with his slingers and javelin-men; Messapus, son of Neptune, invulnerable by fire or sword, his mail-clad squadrons spread behind him, like a flight of homing swans; the Sabine hordes, under Clausus, thronging like waves on the African sea or ears of corn in summer; and many another prince of power and renown whom time would fail to tell.

Ipsē inter primos praestanti corpore Turnus
 Vertitur arma tenens, et toto vertice supra est.
 Cui triplici crinita iuba galea alta Chimaeram 785
 Sustinet, Aetnaeos efflantem faucibus ignes,
 Tam magis illa fremens et tristibus effera flammis,
 Quam magis effuso crudescunt sanguine pugnae. . . .
 Insequitur nimbus peditum, clipeataque totis 793
 Agmina densentur campis, Argivaque pubes
 Auruncaequae manus, Rutuli veteresque Sicani. . . .
 Hos super advenit Volsca de gente Camilla, 803
 Agmen agens equitum et florentes aere catervas,
 Bellatrix, non illa colo calathisque Minervae 805
 Femineas adsueta manus, sed proelia virgo
 Dura pati cursuque pedum praevertere ventos.
 Illa vel intactae segetis per summa volaret
 Gramina, nec teneras cursu laeisset aristas;
 Vel mare per medium fluctu suspensa tumentis 810
 Ferret iter, celeres nec tingeret aequore plantas.

Illam omnis tectis agrisque effusa iuventus
Turbaque miratur matrum et prospectat euntem,
Attonitis inhians animis, ut regius ostro
Velet honos leves humeros, ut fibula crinem 815
Auro internectat, Lyciam ut gerat ipsa pharetram
Et pastoraem praefixa cuspide myrtum.

END OF BOOK VII

BOOK VIII

1-25

THUS was all Latium raised at Turnus's battle-cry, and summons for help was sent to Diomedes in Apulia, with a warning that the Trojan Aeneas, his old enemy, was fast making head in Italy, and soon would menace distant Apulia.

In great perplexity Aeneas watched the gathering of the clans against him, his mind as restless as the flickering sunlight upon water.

Nox erat, et terras animalia fessa per omnes
Alituum pecudumque genus sopor altus habebat :
Cum pater in ripa gelidique sub aetheris axe
Aeneas, tristi turbatus pectora bello,
Procubuit seramque dedit per membra quietem. 30
Huic deus ipse loci fluvio Tiberinus amoeno
Populeas inter senior se attollere frondes
Visus ; eum tenuis glauco velabat amictu
Carbasus, et crines umbrosa tegebat arundo ;
Tum sic adfari et curas his demere dictis : 35
“ O sate gente deum, Troianam ex hostibus urbem
Qui revehis nobis aeternaque Pergama servas,
Exspectate solo Laurenti arvisque Latinis
Hic tibi certa domus, certi, ne absiste, Penates ;
Neu belli terrere minis ; tumor omnis et irae 40
Concessere deum.

Iamque tibi, ne vana putes haec fingere somnum,
 Litoreis ingens inventa sub ilicibus sus,
 Triginta capitum fetus enixa, iacebit,
 Alba, solo recubans, albi circum ubera nati. 45
 Hic locus urbis erit, requies ea certa laborum,
 Ex quo ter denis urbem redeuntibus annis
 Ascanius clari condet cognominis Albam.
 Haud incerta cano. Nunc qua ratione, quod instat,
 Expedias victor, paucis, adverte, docebo. 50
 Arcades his oris, genus a Pallante profectum,
 Qui regem Euandrum comites, qui signa secuti,
 Delegere locum et posuere in montibus urbem
 Pallantis proavi de nomine Pallanteum.
 Hi bellum assidue ducunt cum gente Latina; 55
 Hos castris adhibe socios, et foedera iunge.
 Ipse ego te ripis et recto flumine ducam,
 Adversum remis superes subvectus ut amnem.
 Surge age, nate dea, primisque cadentibus astris
 Iunoni fer rite preces, iramque minasque 60
 Supplicibus supera votis. Mihi victor honorem
 Persolves. Ego sum, pleno quem flumine cernis
 Stringentem ripas et pingua culta secantem,
 Caeruleus Thybris, caelo gratissimus amnis.
 Hic mihi magna domus, celsis caput urbibus, exit." 65

66-89. *So spake the River-God, and departed. Aeneas rose and prayed to the water-nymphs of Latium, to Father Tiber above them all, that they should receive him kindly. His prayer done, he made ready two ships with their crews; when lo! he saw before him a white sow with her litter. He sacrificed them all to Juno, and all night long Tiber stayed his waters, gentle and peaceful as a lake, that naught should impede his rowing.*

Ergo iter inceptum celerant rumore secundo. 90
 Labitur uncta vadis abies; mirantur et undae,
 Miratur nemus insuetum fulgentia longe
 Scuta virum fluvio pictasque innare carinas.
 Olli remigio noctemque diemque fatigant,
 Et longos superant flexus, variisque teguntur 95
 Arboribus, viridesque secant placido aequore silvas.
 Sol medium caeli conscenderat igneus orbem,
 Cum muros arcemque procul ac rara domorum
 Tecta vident; quae nunc Romana potentia caelo
 Aequavit; tum res inopes Euandrus habebat. 100
 Ocius advertunt proras, urbique propinquant.

102-183. *It chanced that Evander and his son Pallas were sacrificing before the city in a grove, whence they spied the new-comers. Pallas advanced to meet them and inquired their purpose; but when Aeneas averred that they were Trojans, and foes to the Latins, he bade them welcome and led them to the old man his father, to whom Aeneas pleaded his suit. "The decrees of fate, thy fame, and our kinship, have brought me fearless before thy throne; for thou and I are both descended from Atlas; ay, and the Latins are our bitter enemies, as thine; let us unite in league against them, for we bear stout hearts in battle, and are well-tried warriors." Even as he spake, Evander had marked his mien and recognized in him the son of old Anchises, whom once, as a boy, he saw with wonder, and from him received gifts that still he prized. Wherefore he readily promised Aeneas the alliance that he sought; meantime, he bade him share the banquet already prepared.*

184-305. *The feast ended, Evander took up his tale to Aeneas. "'Tis no idle fancy, this worship that we keep, but marks a deliverance from dire peril. For there, where thou seest a mighty fallen crag, dwelt Cacus, the*

giant, in his cave, the terror of the countryside. On a day came Hercules hither with cattle that he had lifted from Geryon, and fed them on Tiber's banks. But Cacus filled the measure of his crimes by stealing four of these. Hercules pursued him to his cave, but could not force the great door that Vulcan had made for his giant son. At last he found the huge beetling crag that formed the cavern's roof. With might and main Hercules sent it crashing down the steep, and Cacus's den was revealed to view, as though the earth should gape and the depths of Hell be uncovered. Hercules leapt upon the monster, and strangled him, and dragged him forth into the light of day, for us to behold with fear and wonderment. Wherefore from that day forward we celebrate each year our great deliverance."

By now the westering sun was near his setting. The feast went forward, and appointed minstrels sang the great deeds of Hercules, his twelve labours, and in especial his victory over Cacus.

Exin se cuncti divinis rebus ad urbem
 Perfectis referunt. Ibat rex obsitus aevo,
 Et comitem Aenean iuxta natumque tenebat
 Ingrediens, varioque viam sermone levabat.
 Miratur facilesque oculos fert omnia circum 310
 Aeneas, capiturque locis, et singula laetus
 Exquiritque auditque virum monumenta priorum.
 Tum rex Euandrus Romanae conditor arcis:
 "Haec nemora indigenae Fauni Nymphaeque tene-
 bant,
 Gensque virum truncis et duro robore nata, 315
 Quis neque mos neque cultus erat, nec iungere tauros,
 Aut componere opes norant, aut parcere parto,
 Sed rami atque asper victu venatus alebat.
 Primus ab aetherio venit Saturnus Olympto,

Arma Iovis fugiens et regnis exsul ademptis. 320
 Is genus indocile ac dispersum montibus altis
 Composuit, legesque dedit, Latiumque vocari
 Maluit, his quoniam latuisset tutus in oris.
 Aurea quae perhibent, illo sub rege fuere
 Saecula: sic placida populos in pace regebat; 325
 Deterior donec paulatim ac decolor aetas
 Et belli rabies et amor successit habendi . . .
 Me pulsum patria pelagique extrema sequentem
 Fortuna omnipotens et ineluctabile fatum
 His posuere locis, matrisque egere tremenda 335
 Carmentis Nymphae monita et deus auctor Apollo."

337-406. *Evander led his guests to different spots which in after time should be well known to Romans yet unborn—the Carmental Gate, the Lupercal, the Tarpeian Rock, and last the Capitol, even then a place of awe to the rustics, who knew not which of the gods dwelt therein, though the rumour ran that Jupiter's awful form had there been seen. Presently they reached Evander's lowly dwelling and saw cattle browsing where now stands the Roman Forum. "Through this humble door," said the King, "Hercules once passed. Learn thou to scorn riches, and not disdain the low estate." Therewith he set Aeneas upon a couch of leaves and skins.*

While night's sable wings enfolded earth, Venus, in anxiety for her loved Aeneas, spake to Vulcan, her lord; and she, who throughout the Trojan wars had asked no aid of his, now begged from him arms for her son to wear against his gathering enemies. With snowy arms she fondled him, and readily he yielded to her caress; gladly he promised whatever his art could fashion for her son. Leaning on his fair queen's breast, he sank to sleep.

Inde ubi prima quies medio iam noctis abactae
 Curriculo expulerat somnum, cum femina primum,
 Cui tolerare colo vitam tenuique Minerva
 Impositum, cinerem et sopitos suscitât ignes, 410
 Noctem addens operi, famulasque ad lumina longo
 Exercet penso, castum ut servare cubile
 Coniugis et possit parvos educere natos.
 Haud secus Ignipotens nec tempore segnior illo
 Mollibus e stratis opera ad fabrilia surgit. 415
 Insula Sicanium iuxta latus Aeoliamque
 Erigitur Liparen, fumantibus ardua saxis,
 Quam subter specus et Cycloperum exesa caminis
 Antra Aetnaea tonant, validique incudibus ictus
 Auditi referunt gemitum, striduntque cavernis 420
 Stricturae Chalybum, et fornacibus ignis anhelat,
 Volcani domus, et Volcania nomine tellus.
 Hoc tunc Ignipotens caelo descendit ab alto.
 Ferrum exercebant vasto Cyclopes in antro,
 Brontesque Steropesque et nudus membra Pyracmon.
 His informatum manibus iam parte polita 426
 Fulmen erat, toto Genitor quae plurima caelo
 Deiicit in terras, pars imperfecta manebat.
 Tres imbris torti radios, tres nubis aquosae
 Addiderant, rutili tres ignis et alitis Austri. 430
 Fulgores nunc terrificos sonitumque metumque
 Miscebant operi flammisque sequacibus iras.
 Parte alia Marti currumque rotasque volucres
 Instabant, quibus ille viros, quibus excitat urbes. . . .
 "Tollite cuncta," inquit, "coeptosque auferte labores,
 Aetnaei Cyclopes, et huc advertite mentem : 440
 Arma acri facienda viro. Nunc viribus usus,
 Nunc manibus rapidis, omni nunc arte magistra."

443-519. *The Cyclopes fell to work without delay; gold and copper flowed in streams, iron was smelted in the furnace; bellows roared, and anvils rang to rhythmic blows.*

Meanwhile dawn and the song of birds awoke Evander, who with Pallas sought out Aeneas; and him they found walking with his trusty Achates. "Great Trojan leader," said Evander, "'tis but little our aid can avail thee against the enemies that hem us in. Yet I bring help from a powerful people. For Etruria has cast off the grievous yoke of Mezentius and has rebelled against him. May Heaven one day requite upon his own head the hideous cruelties and shameful deeds that he has done! But now his people have come hither and clamour for thy aid in vengeance on the tyrant who shelters now with Turnus. All these will I put under thy command, for their own soothsayer forbids an Italian leader. As for me, I am old, and Pallas is son of an Italian mother."

Vix ea fatus erat: defixique ora tenebant 520
 Aeneas Anchisiades et fidus Achates;
 Multaque dura suo tristi cum corde putabant,
 Ni signum caelo Cytherea dedisset aperto.
 Namque improvise vibratus ab aethere fulgor
 Cum sonitu venit, et ruere omnia visa repente, 525
 Tyrrhenusque tubae mugire per aethera clangor.
 Suspiciunt; iterum atque iterum fragor increpat ingens.
 Arma inter nubem caeli in regione serena
 Per sudum rutilare vident et pulsa tonare.
 Obstipuere animis alii; sed Troius heros 530
 Adgnovit sonitum et divae promissa parentis.
 Tum memorat: "Ne vero, hospes, ne quaere profecto,
 Quem casum portenta ferant: ego poscor Olympo.
 Hoc signum cecinit missuram diva creatrix,

Si bellum ingrueret, Volcaniaque arma per auras 535
Laturam auxilio.

Heu quantae miseris caedes Laurentibus instant!
Quas poenas mihi, Turne, dabis! quam multa sub undas
Scuta virum galeasque et fortia corpora volves, 539
Thyбри pater! Poscant acies, et foedera rumpant!"

541-553. *He rose and did sacrifice to the gods of hearth and home, then turned shoreward to make ready the fleet. The best he took with him, the rest dropt down stream to bear tidings to Ascanius.*

Fama volat parvam subito volgata per urbem,
Ocius ire equites Tyrrheni ad litora regis. 555

Vota metu duplicant matres, propiusque periclo
It timor, et maior Martis iam apparet imago.

Tum pater Euandrus dextram complexus euntis
Haeret, inexpletus lacrimans, ac talia fatur:

"O mihi praeteritos referat si Iuppiter annos, 560

Qualis eram, cum primam aciem Praeneste sub ipsa
Stravi scutorumque incendi victor acervos. . . .

Non ego nunc dulci amplexu divellerer usquam,

Nate, tuo; neque finitimo Mezentius umquam

Huic capiti insultans tot ferro saeva dedisset 570

Funera, tam multis viduasset civibus urbem.

At vos, o superi, et divom tu maxime rector

Iuppiter, Arcadii, quaeso, miserescite regis,

Et patrias audite preces: Si numina vestra

Incolumem Pallanta mihi, si fata reservant, 575

Si visurus eum vivo et venturus in unum:

Vitam oro; patior quemvis durare laborem.

Sin aliquem infandum casum, Fortuna, minaris:

Nunc, nunc o liceat crudelem abrumperе vitam,

Dum curae ambiguae, dum spes incerta futuri, 580
 Dum te, care puer, mea sola et sera voluptas,
 Complexu teneo; gravior neu nuntius aures
 Volneret." Haec genitor digressu dicta supremo
 Fundebat; famuli collapsum in tecta ferebant.

Iamque adeo exierat portis equitatus apertis, 585
 Aeneas inter primos et fidus Achates,
 Inde alii Troiae proceres; ipse agmine Pallas
 In medio, chlamyde et pictis conspectus in armis:
 Qualis ubi Oceani perfusus Lucifer unda,
 Quem Venus ante alios astrorum diligit ignes, 590
 Extulit os sacrum caelo tenebrasque resolvit.
 Stant pavidae in muris matres, oculisque sequuntur
 Pulveream nubem et fulgentes aere catervas.
 Olli per dumos, qua proxima meta viarum,
 Armati tendunt; it clamor, et agmine facto 595
 Quadrupedante putrem sonitu quatit ungula campum.

597-607. *They made their way to a certain sacred grove, where already Tarchon and his Tyrrhenians were gathered, and there for a while rested man and beast.*

At Venus aetherios inter dea candida nimbos
 Dona ferens aderat; natumque in valle reducta
 Ut procul et gelido secretum flumine vidit, 610
 Talibus adfata est dictis, seque obtulit ultro:
 "En perfecta mei promissa coniugis arte
 Munera; ne mox aut Laurentes, nate, superbos,
 Aut acrem dubites in proelia poscere Turnum."
 Dixit et amplexus nati Cytherea petivit; 615
 Arma sub adversa posuit radiantia quercu.
 Ille, deae donis et tanto laetus honore,

Expleri nequit atque oculos per singula volvit,
 Miraturque interque manus et bracchia versat
 Terribilem cristis galeam flammisque vomentem, 620
 Fatiferumque ensem, loricam ex aere rigentem,
 Sanguineam, ingentem, qualis cum caerulea nubes
 Solis inardescit radiis longeque refulget;
 Tum leves ocreas electro auroque recocto,
 Hastamque, et clipei non enarrabile textum. 625
 Illic res Italas Romanorumque triumphos,
 Haud vatum ignarus venturique inscius aevi,
 Fecerat Ignipotens; illic genus omne futurae
 Stirpis ab Ascanio, pugnataque in ordine bella.
 Fecerat et viridi fetam Mavortis in antro 630
 Procubuisse lupam; geminos huic ubera circum
 Ludere pendentis pueros, et lambere matrem
 Impavidos; illam tereti cervice reflexam
 Mulcere alternos, et corpora fingere lingua.

635-651. *In another part was portrayed the rape of the Sabine women; Lars Porsenna's attempt to restore the banished tyrant, Tarquin; and Horatius holding the bridge against him.*

In summo custos Tarpeiae Manlius arcis
 Stabat pro templo et Capitolia celsa tenebat,
 Romuleoque recens horrebat regia culmo.
 Atque hic auratis volitans argenteus anser 655
 Porticibus Gallos in limine adesse canebat;
 Galli per dumos aderant, arcemque tenebant,
 Defensi tenebris et dono noctis opacae;
 Aurea caesaries ollis, atque aurea vestis;
 Virgatis lucent sagulis; tum lactea colla 660

Auro innectuntur; duo quisque Alpina coruscant
Gaesa manu, scutis protecti corpora longis.

663-670. *Far off was pictured Hell, with Catiline hanging from a rock, cowering before the Furies; and in a place apart the souls of the righteous, Cato their lawgiver.*

Haec inter tumidi late maris ibat imago,
Aurea, sed fluctu spumabant caerulea cano;
Et circum argento clari delphines in orbem
Aequora verrebant caudis aestumque secabant.
In medio classes aeratas, Actia bella 675
Cernere erat; totumque instructo Marte videres
Fervere Leucaten, auroque effulgere fluctus.
Hinc Augustus agens Italos in proelia Caesar
Cum Patribus Populoque, Penatibus et magnis Dis,
Stans celsa in puppi; geminas cui tempora flammæ
Laeta vomunt, patriumque aperitur vertice sidus. 681
Parte alia ventis et dis Agrippa secundis
Arduus agmen agens; cui, belli insigne superbum,
Tempora navali fulgent rostrata corona.
Hinc ope barbarica variisque Antonius armis, 685
Victor ab Auroræ populis et litore rubro,
Aegyptum viresque Orientis et ultima secum
Bactra vehit; sequiturque, nefas! Aegyptia coniunx.
Una omnes ruere, ac totum spumare reductis
Convolsum remis rostrisque tridentibus aequor. 690
Alta petunt; pelago credas innare revolsas
Cycladas, aut montes concurrere montibus altos:
Tanta mole viri turritis puppibus instant.
Stuppea flamma manu telisque volatile ferrum
Spargitur: arva nova Neptunia caede rubescunt. 695

Regina in mediis patrio vocat agmina sistro:
Necdum etiam geminos a tergo respicit angues.

698-706. *The gods and goddesses, Furies, and Strife, and War, were portrayed in mortal combat; and over all Apollo bent his bow upon the fray.*

Ipsa videbatur ventis regina vocatis
Vela dare, et laxos iam iamque immittere funes.
Illam inter caedes pallentem morte futura
Fecerat Ignipotens undis et Iapyge ferri; 710
Contra autem magno maerentem corpore Nilum,
Pandentemque sinus et tota veste vocantem
Caeruleum in gremium latebrosaque flumina victos.
At Caesar, triplici invectus Romana triumpho
Moenia, dis Italis votum immortale sacrabat, 715
Maxima ter centum totam delubra per Urbem.
Laetitia ludisque viae plausuque fremebant;
Omnibus in templis matrum chorus, omnibus arae;
Ante aras terram caesi stravere iuveni.
Ipse, sedens niveo candentis limine Phoebi, 720
Dona recognoscit populorum aptatque superbis
Postibus; incedunt victae longo ordine gentes,
Quam variae linguis, habitu tam vestis et armis. . . .
Talia per clipeum Volcani, dona parentis,
Miratur, rerumque ignarus imagine gaudet, 730
Attollens humero famamque et fata nepotum.

BOOK IX

I-24

*F*UNO in the meantime sent Iris down to Turnus to warn him of Aeneas' coming to Evander, while the Trojan camp was left deserted. "Wherefore delay?" she asked; "now is the time to strike, and seize his camp." With hands outstretched Turnus followed her with his cry, "What god hath sent thee to me? what means this sudden brightness? I see the heavens open, and stars moving in the firmament. Who'er thou be, I follow the fair augury."

Iamque omnis campis exercitus ibat apertis,	25
Dives equum, dives pictai vestis et auri;	
Messapus primas acies, postrema coercent	
Tyrrhidae iuvenes; medio dux agmine Turnus,	
Ceu septem surgens sedatis amnibus altus	30
Per tacitum Ganges, aut pingui flumine Nilus	
Cum refluit campis et iam se condidit alveo.	
Hic subitam nigro glomerari pulvere nubem	
Prospiciunt Teucri, ac tenebras insurgere campis.	
Primus ab adversa conclamat mole Caicus:	35
"Quis globus, o cives, caligine volvitur atra?	
Ferte citi ferrum, date tela, ascendite muros,	
Hostis adest, heia!" Ingenti clamore per omnes	
Condunt se Teucri portas, et moenia complent.	
Namque ita discedens praeceperat optimus armis	40
Aeneas: si qua interea fortuna fuisset,	

Neu struere auderent aciem, neu credere campo;
 Castra modo et tutos servarent aggere muros,
 Ergo, etsi conferre manum pudor iraque monstrat,
 Obiiciunt portas tamen et praecepta facessunt, 45
 Armatique cavis exspectant turribus hostem.
 Turnus, ut ante volans tardum praecesserat agmen,
 Viginti lectis equitum comitatus et urbi
 Improvisus adest; maculis quem Thracius albis
 Portat equus, cristaque tegit galea aurea rubra. 50
 "Ecquis erit, mecum, iuvenes, qui primus in hostem—?
 En!" ait. Et iaculum attorquens emittit in auras,
 Principium pugnae, et campo sese arduus infert.
 Clamore excipiunt socii, fremituque sequuntur
 Horrisono; Teucrum mirantur inertia corda, 55
 Non aequo dare se campo, non obvia ferre
 Arma viros, sed castra fovere. Huc turbidus atque huc
 Lustrat equo muros, aditumque per avia quaerit.
 Ac veluti pleno lupus insidiatus ovili
 Cum fremit ad caulas, ventos perpessus et imbres, 60
 Nocte super media; tuti sub matribus agni
 Balatum exercent; ille asper et improbus ira
 Saevit in absentes; collecta fatigat edendi
 Ex longo rabies, et siccae sanguine fauces:
 Haud aliter Rutulo muros et castra tuenti 65
 Ignescunt irae; duris dolor ossibus ardet,
 Qua temptet ratione aditus, et quae via clausos
 Excutiat Teucros vallo atque effundat in aequum.
 Classem, quae lateri castrorum adiuncta latebat,
 Aggeribus saeptam circum et fluvialibus undis, 70
 Invadit, sociosque incendia poscit ovantes,
 Atque manum pinu flagranti fervidus implet.
 Tum vero incumbunt; urguet praesentia Turni;

Atque omnis facibus pubes accingitur atris.
 Diripuere focos; piceum fert fumida lumen 75
 Taeda et commixtam Volcanus ad astra favillam.

77-125. Surely the Trojan ships had been destroyed, but for a marvel that befell. Long years ago, when first Aeneas' fleet was in building, Cybele the mother of the gods had entreated of Jupiter that he should render the timbers indestructible by storm or flood. But he had refused to alter the fixed laws of nature; for indeed, he could not; but he vowed that when the ships reached Italy he would transform them into sea-nymphs. And now the day was come for their deliverance. Suddenly a bright light shined upon the combatants, and an awful voice was heard: "Trojans, fear not; for Turnus may not burn the fleet. Go free, ye ships, sea-goddesses henceforth." And straightway every vessel slipped her cable and dived like a dolphin; then they rose to the surface in maiden-shape and swam out to sea.

The Rutulians stood aghast; Tiber himself shrank back and stayed his course;

At non audaci Turno fiducia cessit;
 Ultro animos tollit dictis, atque increpat ultro:
 "Troianos haec monstra petunt; his Iuppiter ipse
 Auxilium solitum eripuit, non tela neque ignes
 Exspectant Rutulos. Ergo maria in via Teucris, 130
 Nec spes ulla fugae; rerum pars altera adempta est;
 Terra autem in nostris manibus; tot milia gentes
 Arma ferunt Italae. Nil me fatalia terrent,
 Si qua Phryges prae se iactant, responsa deorum. . . .
 Sed vos, o lecti, ferro quis scindere vallum 146
 Apparat et mecum invadit trepidantia castra?
 Non armis mihi Volcani, non mille carinis
 Est opus in Teucros. Addant se protinus omnes

Etrusci socios. Tenebras et inertia furta 150
 Palladii, caesis summae custodibus arcis,
 Ne timeant; nec equi caeca condemur in alvo;
 Luce, palam, certum est igni circumdare muros. . . .
 Nunc adeo, melior quoniam pars acta diei, 156
 Quod superest, laeti bene gestis corpora rebus
 Procurate, viri, et pugnam sperate parari."

159-175. *Messapus was bidden to keep the city close beleaguered, and for this were allotted fourteen companies, each of a hundred men, who posted their sentries and caroused round the gleaming watch-fires all night long. The Trojans kept a strict look-out upon them, strengthening their defences and manning the walls.*

Nisus erat portae custos, acerrimus armis, . . .
 Et iuxta comes Euryalus, quo pulchrior alter
 Non fuit Aeneadam Troiana neque induit arma, 180
 Ora puer prima signans intonsa iuventa.
 His amor unus erat, pariterque in bella ruebant;
 Tum quoque communi portam statione tenebant.
 Nisus ait: "Dine hunc ardorem mentibus addunt,
 Euryale, an sua cuique deus fit dira cupido? 185
 Aut pugnam, aut aliquid iamdudum invadere magnum
 Mens agitat mihi, nec placida contenta quiete est.
 Cernis, quae Rutulos habeat fiducia rerum:
 Lumina rara micant; somno vinoque soluti
 Procubuere; silent late loca. Percipe porro, 190
 Quid dubitem, et quae nunc animo sententia surgat.
 Aenean acciri omnes, populusque patresque,
 Exposcunt, mittique viros, qui certa reportent.
 Si, tibi quae posco, promittunt,—nam mihi facti

Fama sat est,—tumulo videor reperire sub illo 195
 Posse viam ad muros et moenia Pallantea.”
 Obstipuit magno laudum percussus amore
 Euryalus; simul his ardentem adfatur amicum:
 “ Mene igitur socium summis adiungere rebus,
 Nise, fugis? solum te in tanta pericula mittam? 200
 Non ita me genitor, bellis adsuetus Opheltes,
 Argolicum terrorem inter Troiaeque labores
 Sublatum erudiit; nec tecum talia gessi,
 Magnanimum Aenean et fata extrema secutus:
 Est hic, est animus lucis contemptor, et istum 205
 Qui vita bene credat emi, quo tendis, honorem.”
 Nisus ad haec: “ Equidem de te nil tale verebar,
 Nec fas; non: ita me referat tibi magnus ovantem
 Iuppiter, aut quicumque oculis haec aspicit aequis.
 Sed si quis—quae multa vides discrimine tali— 210
 Si quis in adversum rapiat casusve deusve,
 Te superesse velim; tua vita dignior aetas.
 Sit, qui me raptum pugna pretiove redemptum
 Mandet humo, solita aut si qua id fortuna vetabit,
 Absenti ferat inferias, decoretque sepulchro. 215
 Neu matri miserae tanti sim causa doloris,
 Quae te sola, puer, multis e matribus ausa
 Persequitur, magni nec moenia curat Acestae.”
 Ille autem: “ Causas nequiquam nectis inanes,
 Nec mea iam mutata loco sententia cedit. 220
 Adceleremus,” ait. Vigiles simul excitat. Illi
 Succedunt servantque vices; statione relicta
 Ipse comes Niso graditur, regemque requirunt.

224-280. *In the depth of night the Trojan chiefs were holding a council of war as they stood leaning on their*

spears. Nisus and Euryalus begged admittance on business of great moment. Leave asked and granted, Nisus unfolded his plan. "The Rutulian camp is wrapped in sleep, and guarded ill. We have spied out our way in many a hard day's chase ere this. Grant us leave to seek out Aeneas in the city of Pallas; for right soon will we return victorious." Old Aletes was deeply touched by such devotion; surely Heaven would never destroy a race wherein hearts beat so high as this! "What guerdon shall I judge fitting for such worth?" he cried; "As Heaven shall reward it in good time, even so shall Aeneas, well I know." Ascanius confirmed his words, and swore to give them glorious reward, if they should bring his father back alive. "And thou, my friend," he added, "thou shalt be my chosen comrade henceforth in every venture; in thee is all my trust for help in word or deed."

Contra quem talia fatur 280

Euryalus: "Me nulla dies tam fortibus ausis
 Dissimilem arguerit; tantum fortuna secunda
 Haud adversa cadat. Sed te super omnia dona
 Unum oro: genetrix Priami de gente vetusta
 Est mihi, quam miseram tenuit non Ilia tellus 285
 Mecum excedentem, non moenia regis Acestae.
 Hanc ego nunc ignaram huius quodcumque pericli
 est

Inque salutatam linquo; Nox et tua testis
 Dextera, quod nequeam lacrimas perferre parentis.
 At tu, oro, solare inopem, et succurre relictæ. 290
 Hanc sine me spem ferre tui: audentior ibo
 In casus omnes." Percussa mente dedere
 Dardanidæ lacrimas; ante omnes pulcher Iulus,
 Atque animum patriæ strinxit pietatis imago.

295-366. Iulus vowed that Euryalus' mother should be as his own to him, and, come what might, the promise should endure. As a pledge he gave him his sword; others a lion-skin and helmet; and all the company escorted them without the camp.

Silently they reached the hostile lines, where all was wrapped in sleep. Euryalus kept watch and ward behind them, Nisus first assailed proud Rhamnes, whose power of augury stood him in no stead that night; and after him many another Rutulian, master and man. As a hungry lion among the sheepfolds, so Nisus raged and slew; Euryalus scarce less than he. At last, as dawn approached, Nisus bade his friend forbear, and together they left the sleeping camp, arrayed in spoils of the slain.

Interea praemissi equites ex urbe Latina,
 Cetera dum legio campis instructa moratur,
 Ibant et Turno regi responsa ferebant,
 Ter centum, scutati omnes, Volscente magistro. 370
 Iamque propinquabant castris, muroque subibant,
 Cum procul hos laevo flectentes limite cernunt,
 Et galea Euryalum sublustri noctis in umbra
 Prodidit immemorem radiisque adversa refulsit.
 Haud temere est visum. Conclamat ab agmine Vol-
 scens: 375
 "State, viri; quae causa viae? quive estis in armis?
 Quove tenetis iter?" Nihil illi tendere contra,
 Sed celerare fugam in silvas et fidere nocti.
 Obiiciunt equites sese ad divortia nota
 Hinc atque hinc, omnemque abitum custode coron-
 ant. 380
 Silva fuit late dumis atque ilice nigra
 Horrida, quam densi complebant undique sentes;

Rara per occultos lucebat semita calles.
 Euryalum tenebrae ramorum onerosaque praeda
 Impediunt, fallitque timor regione viarum. 385
 Nisus abit; iamque imprudens evaserat hostes. . . .
 Ut stetit, et frustra absentem respexit amicum,
 "Euryale infelix, qua te regione reliqui? 390
 Quave sequar, rursus perplexum iter omne revolvens
 Fallacis silvae?" Simul et vestigia retro
 Observata legit, dumisque silentibus errat.
 Audit equos, audit strepitus et signa sequentum.
 Nec longum in medio tempus, cum clamor ad aures
 Pervenit, ac videt Euryalum; quem iam manus
 omnis, 396
 Fraude loci et noctis, subito turbante tumultu,
 Oppressum rapit et conantem plurima frustra.
 Quid faciat? qua vi iuvenem, quibus audeat armis
 Eripere? an sese medios moriturus in enses 400
 Inferat, et pulchram properet per volnera mortem?
 Ocius adducto torquens hastile lacerto, 402
 Coniicit. Hasta volans noctis diverberat umbras, 411
 Et venit aversi in tergum Sulmonis, ibique
 Frangitur, ac fisso transit praecordia ligno.
 Volvitur ille vomens calidum de pectore flumen
 Frigidus, et longis singultibus ilia pulsat. 415
 Diversi circumspiciunt. Hoc acrior idem
 Ecce aliud summa telum librabat ab aure.
 Dum trepidant, iit hasta Tago per tempus utrumque
 Stridens, traiectoque haesit tepefacta cerebro.
 Saevit atrox Volscens, nec teli conspicit usquam 420
 Auctorem, nec quo se ardens immittere possit.
 "Tu tamen interea calido mihi sanguine poenas
 Persolves amborum," inquit; simul ense recluso

Ibat in Euryalum. Tum vero exterritus, amens,
 Conclamat Nisus: nec se celare tenebris 425
 Amplius, aut tantum potuit perferre dolorem:
 "Me, me, adsum, qui feci, in me convertite ferrum,
 O Rutuli! mea fraus omnis; nihil iste nec ausus,
 Nec potuit; caelum hoc et conscia sidera testor;
 Tantum infelicem nimium dilexit amicum." 430
 Talia dicta dabat; sed viribus ensis adactus
 Transabiit costas et candida pectora rumpit.
 Volvitur Euryalus leto, pulchrosque per artus
 It cruor, inque humeros cervix conlapsa recumbit:
 Purpureus veluti cum flos succisus aratro 435
 Languescit moriens, lassove papavera collo
 Demisere caput, pluvia cum forte gravantur.
 At Nisus ruit in medios, solumque per omnes
 Volscentem petit; in solo Volscente moratur.
 Quem circum glomerati hostes hinc comminus atque
 hinc 440
 Proturbant. Instat non setius, ac rotat ensem
 Fulmineum, donec Rutuli clamantis in ore
 Condidit adverso, et moriens animam abstulit hosti.
 Tum super exanimum sese proiecit amicum
 Confossus, placidaque ibi demum morte quievit. 445
 Fortunati ambo! si quid mea carmina possunt,
 Nulla dies umquam memori vos eximet aevo,
 Dum domus Aeneae Capitoli immobile saxum
 Accolet, imperiumque pater Romanus habebit.

450-472. *Victorious, but lamenting, the Rutulians bore their dead and wounded to the camp, and sadly scanned the booty won back from that brave pair.*

At daybreak Turnus mustered his troops anew. As

they advanced, they carried in their midst the heads of Nisus and Euryalus fixed aloft on spears, a woeful sight for the Trojans awaiting their onset.

Interea pavidam volitans pennata per urbem
 Nuntia Fama ruit, matrisque adlabitur aures
 Euryali. At subitus miserae calor ossa reliquit; 475
 Excussi manibus radii, revolutaque pensa.
 Evolat infelix, et femineo ululatu,
 Scissa comam, muros amens atque agmina cursu
 Prima petit, non illa virum, non illa pericli 479
 Telorumque memor; caelum dehinc questibus implet:
 "Hunc ego te, Euryale, aspicio? tune ille senectae
 Sera meae requies, potuisti linquere solam,
 Crudelis? nec te, sub tanta pericula missum,
 Adfari extremum miserae data copia matri?
 Heu, terra ignota canibus date praeda Latinis 485
 Alitibusque iaces! nec te tua funera mater
 Produxi, pressive oculos, aut volnera lavi,
 Veste tegens, tibi quam noctes festina diesque
 Urguebam et tela curas solabar aniles.
 Quo sequar? aut quae nunc artus avolsaque membra
 Et funus lacerum tellus habet? Hoc mihi de te, 491
 Nate, refers? hoc sum terraque marique secuta?
 Figit me, si qua est pietas, in me omnia tela
 Coniicite, o Rutuli, me primam absumite ferro;
 Aut tu, magne pater divom, miserere, tuoque 495
 Invisum hoc detrude caput sub Tartara telo,
 Quando aliter nequeo crudelem abrumpere vitam."
 Hoc fletu concussi animi, maestusque per omnes
 It gemitus; torpent infractae ad proelia vires.
 Illam incendentes luctus Idaeus et Actor 500

Ilianei monitu et multum lacrimantis Iuli
Corripiunt, interque manus sub tecta reponunt.

503-602. *But the trumpet loudly called to battle. With might and main the Volsci strove to breach the wall or find an unguarded approach. But the Trojans were too well used to defending a beleaguered city, and the Rutulians fared no better in their attempt at escalade. The brunt of the battle centred round a tower on the wall; ere long Turnus contrived to set it on fire, driving forth the defenders, except a few who were hurled headlong when at last it fell. Two only of these escaped; Helenor, his shield as yet unblazoned, turned recklessly on the surrounding foe, to meet a glorious death in his first battle: the other, Lycus, fled and tried to scale the wall to safety, but Turnus caught him as he hung, and slew him, with a scornful gibe. Thicker grew the fight, more terrible the slaughter on either side. 'Twas here that Ascanius first drew bow in earnest, and at his first essay slew Numanus, who had been taunting the Trojans with shameful words. "Ah! Phrygians," he cried, "besieged this second time! What madness drove you hither, where ye shall not find the sons of Atreus, nor lying Ulysses :*

"Durum ab stirpe genus natos ad flumina primum
Deferimus saevoque gelu duramus et undis;
Venatu invigilant pueri, silvasque fatigant; 605
Flectere ludus equos et spicula tendere cornu.
At patiens operum parvoque adsueta iuventus
Aut rastris terram domat, aut quatit oppida bello.
Omne aevum ferro teritur, versaque iuvenum
Terga fatigamus hasta; nec tarda senectus 610
Debilitat vires animi mutatque vigorem:
Canitiem galea premimus; semperque recentes

Comportare iuvat praedas et vivere rapto.
 Vobis picta croco et fulgenti murice vestis;
 Desidiae cordi; iuvat indulgere choreis; 615
 Et tunicae manicas, et habent redimicula mitrae.
 O vere Phrygiae, neque enim Phryges, ite per alta
 Dindyma, ubi adsuetis biforem dat tibia cantum.
 Tympana vos buxusque vocat Berecynthia Matris
 Idaeae: sinite arma viris, et cedite ferro." 620

621-671. *Such vaunting Ascanius brooked not, but with a prayer to Jupiter shot an arrow that pierced Numanus' temples. "Such answer make the twice beleaguered Phrygians," cried Ascanius; and Apollo, looking down from heaven, smiled approval on him, and with cheering words stood by his side, in the guise of Butes, once armour-bearer to Anchises. "A glorious deed," said he, "which Apollo grudges thee not; yet henceforth refrain thou from the battle." So saying, he vanished away, and all who saw him knew him for the god. They stayed Ascanius from the fight, which still grew fiercer and more fierce.*

672-727. *Two giant Trojan brothers, Pandarus and Bitias, opened the gate of the defences, scornfully bidding the enemy come within. Eagerly the Rutulians pressed in, only to be slain by one or other of the two; and soon the Trojans issued forth themselves into the open.*

This new turn of the battle was told to Turnus as he fought elsewhere. Swiftly he hastened thither, slaying all who opposed his path, until he reached Bitias, and with one cast of his heavy spear brought him crashing to the ground. Cheered by this deed, the Rutulians strove more furiously, but panic seized the Trojans. When Pandarus saw his brother fallen, he swung to the ponderous gates, barring out not a few of his own fellows, though safely shutting in the rest;

Demens! qui Rutulum in medio non agmine regem
 Viderit inrumpentem, ultroque incluserit urbi,
 Immanem veluti pecora inter inertia tigrim. 730
 Continuo nova lux oculis effulsit, et arma
 Horrendum sonuere; tremunt in vertice cristae
 Sanguineae, clipeoque micantia fulmina mittit.
 Adgnosunt faciem invisam atque immania membra
 Turbati subito Aeneadae. Tum Pandarus ingens 735
 Emicat, et mortis fraternae fervidus ira
 Effatur: "Non haec dotalis regia Amatae;
 Nec muris cohibet patriis media Ardea Turnum.
 Castra inimica vides; nulla hinc exire potestas."
 Olli subridens sedato pectore Turnus: 740
 "Incipe, si qua animo virtus, et consere dextram;
 Hic etiam inventum Priamo narrabis Achillen."
 Dixerat. Ille rudem nodis et cortice crudo
 Intorquet summis adnixus viribus hastam;
 Excepere aerae; volnus Saturnia Iuno 745
 Detorsit veniens, portaeque infigitur hasta.
 "At non hoc telum, mea quod vi dextera versat,
 Effugies; neque enim is teli nec volneris auctor."
 Sic ait, et sublatum alte consurgit in ensem,
 Et mediam ferro gemina inter tempora frontem 750
 Dividit impubesque immani volnere malas.
 Fit sonus; ingenti concussa est pondere tellus;
 Conlapsos artus atque arma cruenta cerebro
 Sternit humi moriens, atque illi partibus aequis
 Huc caput atque illuc humero ex utroque pe-
 pendit. 755
 Diffugiunt versi trepida formidine Troes.
 Et, si continuo victorem ea cura subisset,
 Rumpere claustra manu sociosque immittere portis,

Ultimus ille dies bello gentique fuisset.
 Sed furor ardentem caedisque insana cupido 760
 Egit in adversos.

762-790. *Trojan after Trojan fell before his furious onset, for Juno was his helper. At last Mnestheus and Serestus came up to rally their shattered ranks, and reproach them for thus yielding to one single foe in the midst of their host. The Trojans were encouraged to make a stand, and Turnus gradually gave ground towards the river.*

Acrius hoc Teucri clamore incumbere magno,
 Et glomerare manum: ceu saevum turba leonem
 Cum telis premit infensis; at territus ille,
 Asper, acerba tuens, retro redit; et neque terga
 Ira dare aut virtus patitur, nec tendere contra, 795
 Ille quidem hoc cupiens, potis est per tela virosque.
 Haud aliter retro dubius vestigia Turnus
 Improperata refert, et mens exaestuat ira.
 Quin etiam bis tum medios invaserat hostes,
 Bis confusa fuga per muros agmina vertit; 800
 Sed manus e castris propere coit omnis in unum,
 Nec contra vires audet Saturnia Iuno
 Sufficere; aeriam caelo nam Iuppiter Irim
 Demisit, germanae haud mollia iussa ferentem,
 Ni Turnus cedat Teucrorum moenibus altis. 805
 Ergo nec clipeo iuvenis subsistere tantum
 Nec dextra valet; iniectis sic undique telis
 Obruitur. Strepit assiduo cava tempora circum
 Tinnitu galea, et saxis solida aera fatiscunt;
 Discussaeque iubae capiti; nec sufficit umbo 810
 Ictibus; ingeminant hastis et Troes et ipse

Fulmineus Mnestheus. Tum toto corpore sudor
Liquitur et piceum—nec respirare potestas—
Flumen agit; fessos quatit aeger anhelitus artus.
Tum demum praeceps saltu sese omnibus armis . 815
In fluvium dedit. Ille suo cum gurgite flavo
Acceptit venientem ac mollibus extulit undis,
Et laetum sociis abluta caede remisit.

END OF BOOK IX

BOOK X

1-118.

FROM Heaven Jupiter beheld the warfare upon earth, and summoned a council of the gods, bidding them withhold their aid from either side; for the appointed day should come when Carthage should cross the Alps to overthrow Rome; then might the gods engage in mortal warfare.

But Venus entreated him that, though all else be lost to her, she might yet deliver Ascanius from harm, and set him in some far-off island of her own, where he might abide in safe obscurity. Moreover she prayed that, if the Trojans must one day yield Italy up to Carthage, it might be granted them once more to settle in their beloved Troy.

In bitter anger Juno made reply. "Who bade thy son, Aeneas, thus assail a peaceful land? Did I persuade him to leave his camp in the care of young Ascanius? Thou hast rescued Aeneas from peril; thou hast saved his ships; and shall not I help the Rutulians, if I will? Keep thou to those far-off islands of thine own, but now let be the trouble when 'tis too late to alter or avert it." And Jupiter answered, while earth and sea were silent to hear him: "No difference will I make betwixt Trojan and Rutulian. Each must endure his own destiny, whosoever be the fault. To all mankind I am the same, and Fate shall have its way." With that, he swore an oath by the black waves of Styx, and rose from his golden throne.

118-214. Meanwhile the Rutulians renewed their

assault upon the Trojan Camp, whose few defenders fought undauntedly with spear and bow, with sword and stone and fiery dart. Bareheaded among them all went Ascanius, fair as a jewel set in gold, or ivory inlaid in box-wood.

While his people were thus sore beset, Aeneas with Pallas had reached Tarchon, prince of the rebel Etruscans, and even now was returning with help for the Trojans. Many an Etruscan chieftain came in his own ship, both famous and unknown to fame, in all a fleet of thirty sail.

Iamque dies caelo concesserat, almaque curru 215
 Noctivago Phoebe medium pulsabat Olympum:
 Aeneas—neque enim membris dat cura quietem—
 Ipse sedens clavumque regit velisque ministrat.
 Atque illi medio in spatio chorus, ecce, suarum
 Occurrit comitum: Nymphae, quas alma Cybebe 220
 Numen habere maris Nymphasque e navibus esse
 Iusserat, innabant pariter fluctusque secabant,
 Quot prius aeratae steterant ad litora prorae.
 Adgnosunt longe regem, lustrantque choreis.
 Quarum quae fandi doctissima Cymodocea, 225
 Pone sequens dextra puppim tenet, ipsaque dorso
 Eminent, ac laeva tacitis subremigat undis.
 Tum sic ignarum adloquitur: “Vigilasne, deum gens,
 Aenea? vigila, et velis immitte rudentes.
 Nos sumus, Idaeae sacro de vertice pinus, 230
 Nunc pelagi Nymphae, classis tua. Perfidus ut nos
 Praecipites ferro Rutulus flammaque premebat,
 Rupimus invitae tua vincula, teque per aequor
 Quaerimus. Hanc Genetrix faciem miserata refecit,
 Et dedit esse deas, aevumque agitare sub undis. 235
 At puer Ascanius muro fossisque tenetur

Tela inter media atque horrentes Marte Latinos.
 Iam loca iussa tenet forti permixtus Etrusco
 Arcas eques. Medias illis opponere turmas,
 Ne castris iungant, certa est sententia Turno. 240
 Surge age, et Aurora socios veniente vocari
 Primus in arma iube, et clipeum cape, quem dedit ipse
 Invictum Ignipotens, atque oras ambiit auro.
 Crastina lux, mea si non inrita dicta putaris,
 Ingentes Rutulae spectabit caedis acervos." 245

246-361. *Therewith she touched his ship; and on it sped, while Aeneas stood amazed. Then praying for help from Cybele, mother of the gods, he bade his men make ready. Soon they sighted the Trojan camp, and Aeneas raised his gleaming shield as a signal, and from the walls the Trojans sent back an answering cheer. The Rutulians marvelled at their cry, until they too looked and saw the fleet approaching, Aeneas in the forefront, his helmet sending forth a baleful gleam.*

But Turnus, undismayed, summoned his forces to oppose the Trojans' landing and cut them down ere they could set foot upon the shore. Already Aeneas had landed many of his crews, while Tarchon sought a smoother beach to run his ships aground, wherein some of them succeeded, but his own was wrecked upon a reef. Soon Turnus had ranged his ranks upon the shore; and there, by the water's edge, the struggle waxed fierce and long, while still the issue hung in the balance.

362-448. *Further off, the Etruscan horse were in evil case, hard pressed by the foe, and hampered by the rough torrent-bed. But with cheering words Pallas rallied them and himself led them against the Rutulians, among whom with his own hand he dealt grievous slaughter until Lausus stayed their flight, an adversary worthy of Pallas' sword. And they two met, yet passed*

each other by, for Jupiter had other destiny in store for each, at the hand of a mightier foe.

For Turnus' sister bade him hasten to the aid of Lausus. Swiftly he turned his chariot through the opening ranks, and claimed to encounter Pallas alone. Pallas stood fronting his onset, and as he scanned the huge frame of his enemy, cried aloud:

“ Aut spoliis ego iam raptis laudabor opimis,
 Aut leto insigni; sorti pater aequus utrique est. 450
 Tolle minas.” Fatus medium procedit in aequor.
 Frigidus Arcadibus coit in praecordia sanguis.
 Desiluit Turnus biiugis; pedes apparat ire
 Comminus. Utque leo, specula cum vidit ab alta
 Stare procul campis meditantem in proelia taurum,
 Advolat: haud alia est Turni venientis imago. 456
 Hunc ubi contiguum missae fore credidit hastae,
 Ire prior Pallas, si qua fors adiuvet ausum
 Viribus imparibus, magnumque ita ad aethera fatur:
 “ Per patris hospitium et mensas, quas advena ad-
 isti, 460
 Te precor, Alcide, coeptis ingentibus adsis.
 Cernat semineci sibi me rapere arma cruenta,
 Victoremque ferant morientia lumina Turni.”
 Audiit Alcides iuvenem, magnumque sub imo
 Corde premit gemitum lacrimasque effundit inanes.
 Tum Genitor natum dictis adfatur amicis: 466
 “ Stat sua cuique dies; breve et irreparabile tempus
 Omnibus est vitae; sed famam extendere factis,
 Hoc virtutis opus. Troiae sub moenibus altis
 Tot nati cecidere deum; quin occidit una 470
 Sarpedon, mea progenies. Etiam sua Turnum
 Fata vocant, metasque dati pervenit ad aevi.”

Sic ait, atque oculos Rutulorum reicit arvis.
 At Pallas magnis emittit viribus hastam,
 Vaginaque cava fulgentem diripit ensem. 475
 Illa volans, humeri surgunt qua tegmina summa,
 Incidit, atque, viam clipei molita per oras,
 Tandem etiam magno strinxit de corpore Turni.
 Hic Turnus ferro praefixum robur acuto
 In Pallanta diu librans iacit, atque ita fatur: 480
 "Aspice, num mage sit nostrum penetrabile telum."
 Dixerat; at clipeum, tot ferri terga, tot aeris,
 Vibranti medium cuspis transverberat ictu,
 Loricaeque moras et pectus perforat ingens. 485
 Ille rapit calidum frustra de volnere telum:
 Una eademque via sanguis animusque sequuntur.
 Corruit in volnus; sonitum super arma dedere;
 Et terram hostilem moriens petit ore cruento.
 Quem Turnus super adsistens: 490
 "Arcades, haec," inquit, "memores mea dicta referte
 Euandro: Qualem meruit, Pallanta remitto.
 Quisquis honos tumuli, quidquid solamen humandi est,
 Largior. Haud illi stabunt Aeneia parvo
 Hospitia." Et laevo pressit pede, talia fatus, 495
 Exanimem, rapiens immania pondera baltei. . . .
 Nescia mens hominum fati sortisque futurae, 501
 Et servare modum, rebus sublata secundis!
 Turno tempus erit, magno cum optaverit emptum
 Intactum Pallanta, et cum spolia ista diemque
 Oderit. At socii multo gemitu lacrimisque 505
 Impositum scuto referunt Pallanta frequentes.
 O dolor atque decus magnum rediture parenti!
 Haec te prima dies bello dedit, haec eadem aufert,
 Cum tamen ingentes Rutulorum linqvis acervos!

510-635. Aeneas at last heard of the plight of his comrades, and sword in hand clove a path through the enemy, undeterred by the prowess or the entreaties of those whom he encountered. Fearless and unpitying, on he went, like a raging torrent or black whirlwind, until, at sight of him, the beleaguered Trojans took heart to sally forth from their defences.

In the meantime Jupiter spake to Juno: "Verily it is Venus that delivers these Trojans, not their own right hand." And Juno with humble words entreated that at least she might rescue Turnus from the fray, Turnus, the loyal worshipper of Jupiter. "Have then thy will," answered Jupiter, "and deliver him for a while. But if thou dost think to change his destiny at the last, idle is thy hope." Still cherishing her vain desires, Juno descended to the earth upon the wings of a storm-cloud.

Tum dea nube cava tenuem sine viribus umbram
 In faciem Aeneae—visu mirabile monstrum—
 Dardaniis ornat telis, clipeumque iubasque
 Divini adsimulat capitis, dat inania verba,
 Dat sine mente sonum, gressusque effingit euntis: 640
 Morte obita quales fama est volitare figuras,
 Aut quae sopitos deludunt somnia sensus.
 At primas laeta ante acies exsultat imago,
 Inritatque virum telis et voce lacessit.
 Instat cui Turnus, stridentemque eminus hastam 645
 Coniicit; illa dato vertit vestigia tergo.
 Tum vero Aenean aversum ut cedere Turnus
 Credidit, atque animo spem turbidus hausit inanem:
 "Quo fugis, Aenea? thalamos ne desere pactos;
 Hac dabitur dextra tellus quaesita per undas." 650
 Talia vociferans sequitur, strictumque coruscat
 Mucronem; nec ferre videt sua gaudia ventos.

against one man. Unmoved he stood, like a rock in furious seas, or a wild boar at bay amid yelping hounds; foe after foe he slew, until none dared come near. A little way off, Acron was dealing death amongst the Rutulians, and now Mezentius marked him.

Impastus stabula alta leo ceu saepe peragrans, 723
 Suadet enim vesana fames, si forte fugacem
 Conspexit capream, aut surgentem in cornua cervum,
 Gaudet, hians immane, comasque arrexit, et haeret
 Visceribus super incumbens; lavit improba taeter
 Ora cruor:
 Sic ruit in densos alacer Mezentius hostes.
 Sternitur infelix Acron, et calcibus atram 730
 Tundit humum exspirans, infractaque tela cruentat.
 Atque idem fugientem haud est dignatus Oroden
 Sternere, nec iacta caecum dare cuspide volnus;
 Obvius adversoque occurrit, seque viro vir
 Contulit, haud furto melior, sed fortibus armis. 735
 Tum super abiectum posito pede nixus et hasta:
 "Pars belli haud temnenda, viri, iacet altus Orodes."
 Conclamant socii laetum paeana secuti.
 Ille autem exspirans: "Non me, quicumque es, in-
 ulto,
 Victor, nec longum laetabere; te quoque fata 740
 Prospectant paria, atque eadem mox arva tenebis."
 Ad quem subridens mixta Mezentius ira:
 "Nunc morere. Ast de me divom pater atque homi-
 num rex
 Viderit." Hoc dicens eduxit corpore telum.
 Olli dura quies oculos et ferreus urguet 745
 Somnus; in aeternam clauduntur lumina noctem.

747-810. *So on either side the slaughter waxed still fiercer, until now neither could claim advantage, and at last the gods took pity on their mad fury. But once more Mezentius entered the fray and Aeneas prepared to meet him. His first cast missed Aeneas, but struck Antenor, the comrade once of Hercules. So fell Antenor, his last thought fixed on his native Argos. Then in his turn Aeneas threw his spear, piercing Mezentius' huge shield and wounding him; and Aeneas drew sword to follow up the blow. But as he threatened the wounded father, Lausus the son came between and parried Aeneas' stroke. Furiously Aeneas turned upon him:*

“Quo moriture ruis, maioraque viribus audes?
 Fallit te incautum pietas tua.” Nec minus ille
 Exsultat demens; saevae iamque altius irae
 Dardanio surgunt ductori, extremaque Lauso
 Parcae fila legunt: validum namque exigit ensem 815
 Per medium Aeneas iuvenem, totumque recondit.
 Transiit et parmam mucro, levia arma minacis,
 Et tunicam, molli mater quam neverat auro,
 Implevitque sinum sanguis; tum vita per auras
 Concessit maesta ad Manes, corpusque reliquit. 820
 At vero ut voltum vidit morientis et ora,
 Ora modis Anchisiades pallentia miris,
 Ingemuit miserans graviter, dextramque tetendit,
 Et mentem patriae subiit pietatis imago.
 “Quid tibi nunc, miserande puer, pro laudibus istis,
 Quid pius Aeneas tanta dabit indole dignum? 826
 Arma, quibus laetatus, habe tua; teque parentum
 Manibus et cineri, si qua est ea cura, remitto.
 Hoc tamen infelix miseram solabere mortem:
 Aeneae magni dextra cadis.” Increpat ultro 830

Cunctantes socios, et terra sublevat ipsum,
Sanguine turpantem comptos de more capillos.

833-838. *By Tiber's side Mezentius sat and staunched his wounds, while round him stood his men;*

Multa super Lauso rogitat, multosque remittit,
Qui revocent, maestique ferant mandata parentis. 840
At Lausum socii exanimem super arma ferebant
Flentes, ingentem atque ingenti volnere victum.
Adgnovit longe gemitum praesaga mali mens.
Canitiem multo deformat pulvere, et ambas
Ad caelum tendit palmas, et corpore inhaeret. 845
"Tantane me tenuit vivendi, nate, voluptas,
Ut pro me hostili paterer succedere dextrae,
Quem genui? Tuane haec genitor per volnera servor,
Morte tua vivens? Heu, nunc misero mihi demum
Exsiliium infelix! nunc alte volnus adactum! . . . 850
Omnes per mortes animam sontem ipse dedissem! 854
Nunc vivo, neque adhuc homines lucemque relinquo.
Sed linquam." Simul hoc dicens attollit in aegrum
Se femur, et, quamquam vis alto volnere tardat,
Haud deiectus equum duci iubet. Hoc decus illi,
Hoc solamen erat; bellis hoc victor abibat
Omnibus. Alloquitur maerentem, et talibus infit: 860
"Rhaebe, diu, res si qua diu mortalibus ulla est,
Viximus. Aut hodie victor spolia illa cruenta
Et caput Aeneae referes, Lausique dolorum
Ultor eris mecum, aut, aperit si nulla viam vis,
Occumbes pariter; neque enim, fortissime, credo, 865
Iussa aliena pati et dominos dignabere Teucros."
Dixit, et exceptus tergo consueta locavit

Membra, manusque ambas iaculis oneravit acutis,
 Aere caput fulgens, cristaque hirsutus equina.
 Sic cursum in medios rapidus dedit. Aestuatur ingens
 Uno in corde pudor mixtoque insania luctu 871
 Atque hic Aenean magna ter voce vocavit.
 Aeneas adgnovit enim, laetusque precatur:
 "Sic pater ille deum faciat, sic altus Apollo! 875
 Incipias conferre manum."
 Tantum effatus, et infesta subit obvius hasta.
 Ille autem: "Quid me erepto, saevissime, nato
 Terres? haec via sola fuit, qua perdere posses.
 Nec mortem horremus, nec divom parcimus ulli. 880
 Desine: nam venio moriturus, et haec tibi porto
 Dona prius." Dixit, telumque intorsit in hostem . . .
 Ter circum adstantem laevos equitavit in orbes, 885
 Tela manu iaciens; ter secum Troius heros
 Immanem aerato circumfert tegmine silvam . . .
 Multa movens animo iam tandem erumpit, et inter
 Bellatoris equi cava tempora coniicit hastam. 891
 Tollit se arrectum quadrupes, et calcibus auras
 Verberat, effusumque equitem super ipse secutus
 Implicat, eiectoque incumbit cernuus armo.
 Clamore incendunt caelum Troesque Latinique. 895
 Advolat Aeneas, vaginaque eripit ensem,
 Et super haec: "Ubi nunc Mezentius acer, et illa
 Effera vis animi?" Contra Tyrrenus, ut auras
 Suspiciens hausit caelum, mentemque recepit:
 "Hostis amare, quid increpitas mortemque minaris?
 Nullum in caede nefas; nec sic ad proelia veni; 901
 Nec tecum meus haec pepigit mihi foedera Lausus.
 Unum hoc, per, si qua est victis venia hostibus, oro:
 Corpus humo patiari tegi. Scio acerba meorum

Circumstare odia: hunc, oro, defende furorem; 905

Et me consortem nati concede sepulchro."

Haec loquitur, iuguloque haud inscius accipit ensem,

Undantique animam diffundit in arma cruore.

END OF BOOK X

BOOK XI

OCEANUM interea surgens Aurora reliquit:
Aeneas, quamquam et sociis dare tempus hu-
mandis

Praecipitant curae, turbataque funere mens est,
Vota deum primo victor solvebat Eoo.

Ingentem quercum decisis undique ramis 5

Constituit tumulo, fulgentiaque induit arma,
Mezenti ducis exuvias, tibi, magne, tropaeum,

Bellipotens; aptat rorantes sanguine cristas

Telaque trunca viri et bis sex thoraca petitum

Perfossumque locis, clipeumque ex aere sinistrae 10

Subligat, atque ensem collo suspendit eburnum.

Tum socios, namque omnis eum stipata tegebat

Turba ducum, sic incipiens hortatur ovantes:

“Maxima res effecta, viri; timor omnis abesto,

Quod superest; haec sunt spolia et de rege superbo

Primitiae, manibusque meis Mezentius hic est. 16

Nunc iter ad regem nobis murosque Latinos.

Arma parate animis, et spe praesumite bellum,

Ne qua mora ignaros, ubi primum vellere signa

Adnuerint superi pubemque educere castris, 20

Impediat, segnisve metu sententia tardet.

Interea socios inhumataque corpora terrae

Mandemus, qui solus honos Acheronte sub imo est.

Ite,” ait, “egregias animas, quae sanguine nobis

Hanc patriam peperere suo, decorate supremis 25
 Muneribus, maestamque Euandri primus ad urbem
 Mittatur Pallas, quem non virtutis egentem
 Abstulit atra dies et funere mersit acerbo."

Sic ait illacrimans recipitque ad limina gressum,
 Corpus ubi exanimi positum Pallantis Acoetes 30
 Servabat senior, qui Parrhasio Euandro
 Armiger ante fuit, sed non felicibus aeque
 Tum comes auspiciis caro datus ibat alumno.

Circum omnis famulumque manus Troianaque turba
 Et maestum Iliades crinem de more solutae. 35

Ut vero Aeneas foribus sese intulit altis,
 Ingentem gemitum tunsis ad sidera tollunt
 Pectoribus, maestoque immugit regia luctu.
 Ipse, caput nivei fultum Pallantis et ora
 Ut vidit levique patens in pectore volnus 40

Cuspidis Ausoniae, lacrimis ita fatur obortis:
 "Tene," inquit, "miserande puer, cum laeta veniret,
 Invidit Fortuna mihi, ne regna videres
 Nostra, neque ad sedes victor veherere paternas?
 Non haec Euandro de te promissa parenti 45

Discedens dederam, cum me complexus euntem
 Mitteret in magnum imperium, metuensque moneret
 Acres esse viros, cum dura proelia gente.
 Et nunc ille quidem spe multum captus inani
 Fors et vota facit, cumulatque altaria donis; 50
 Nos iuvenem exanimum et nil iam caelestibus ullis
 Debentem vano maesti comitamur honore.

Infelix, nati funus crudele videbis!
 Hi nostri reditus, exspectatique triumphi?
 Haec mea magna fides? At non, Euandre, pudendis
 Volneribus pulsum aspicias; nec sospite dirum 56

Optabis nato funus pater. Hei mihi, quantum
Praesidium Ausonia et quantum tu perdis, Iule!"

Haec ubi deflevit, tolli miserabile corpus
Imperat, et toto lectos ex agmine mittit 60
Mille viros, qui supremum comitentur honorem,
Intersintque patris lacrimis, solatia luctus
Exigua ingentis, misero sed debita patri.
Haud segnes alii crates et molle feretrum
Arbuteis texunt virgis et vimine querno, 65
Exstructosque toros obtentu frondis inumbrant.
Hic iuvenem agresti sublimem stramine ponunt:
Qualem virgineo demessum pollice florem
Seu mollis violae, seu languentis hyacinthi,
Cui neque fulgor adhuc, nec dum sua forma recessit;
Non iam mater alit tellus, viresque ministrat. 71
Tum geminas vestes auroque ostroque rigentes
Extulit Aeneas, quas illi laeta laborum
Ipsa suis quondam manibus Sidonia Dido
Fecerat, et tenui telas discreverat auro. 75
Harum unam iuveni supremum maestus honorem
Induit, arsurasque comas obnubit amictu;
Multaque praeterea Laurentis praemia pugnae
Aggerat, et longo praedam iubet ordine duci.
Addit equos et tela, quibus spoliaverat hostem. 80
Vinxerat et post terga manus, quos mitteret umbris
Inferias, caeso sparsurus sanguine flammam:
Indutosque iubet truncos hostilibus armis
Ipsos ferre duces, inimicaque nomina figi.
Ducitur infelix aevo confectus Acoetes, 85
Pectora nunc foedans pugnis nunc unguibus ora;
Sternitur, et toto proiectus corpore terrae.
Ducunt et Rutulo perfusos sanguine currus.

Post bellator equus, positis insignibus, Aethon,
 It lacrimans, guttisque humectat grandibus ora. 90
 Hastam alii galeamque ferunt; nam cetera Turnus
 Victor habet. Tum maesta phalanx Teucrique se-
 quuntur

Tyrrhenique omnes et versis Arcades armis.
 Postquam omnis longe comitum processerat ordo,
 Substitit Aeneas, gemituque haec addidit alto: 95
 "Nos alias hinc ad lacrimas eadem horrida belli
 Fata vocant: salve aeternum mihi, maxime Palla,
 Aeternumque vale." Nec plura effatus ad altos
 Tendebat muros, gressumque in castra ferebat.

100-147. *And now an embassy was come from the Latins, to beg a truce for burying their dead. Courteously Aeneas granted their request, declaring that he had no enmity against the Latin race. "Your King has chosen Turnus for his friend; and Turnus should be here upon this field to meet me face to face, that he who overcomes may live to bear rule." In silence they heard his words, till Drances spoke, who hated Turnus. "We thank thee for this courtesy. If Turnus gainsay our friendship with Troy, let him seek a new ally." A truce of twelve days was made, Trojan and Latin freely mingling one with another.*

At last the tidings reached Evander that Pallas was being brought home, dead. Forth came the funeral train of men and weeping women to escort the body.

At non Euandrum potis est vis ulla tenere;
 Sed venit in medios. Feretro Pallanta reposto
 Procubuit super, atque haeret lacrimansque ge-
 mensque, 150
 Et via vix tandem voci laxata dolore est:

" Non haec, o Palla, dederas promissa parenti,
 Cautius ut saevo velles te credere Marti.
 Haud ignarus eram, quantum nova gloria in armis
 Et praedulce decus primo certamine posset. 155
 Primitiae iuvenis miserae, bellique propinqui
 Dura rudimenta! et nulli exaudita deorum
 Vota precesque meae! tuque, o sanctissima coniunx,
 Felix morte tua, neque in hunc servata dolorem!
 Contra ego vivendo vici mea fata, superstes 160
 Restarem ut genitor. Troum socia arma secutum
 Obruerent Rutuli telis! animam ipse dedissem,
 Atque haec pompa domum me, non Pallanta, referret!
 Nec vos arguerim, Teucrici, nec foedera, nec quas
 Iunximus hospitio dextras; sors ista senectae 165
 Debita erat nostrae. Quod si immatura manebat
 Mors natum, caesis Volscorum milibus ante
 Ducentem in Latium Teucros cecidisse iuaret.
 Quin ego non alio digner te funere, Palla,
 Quam pius Aeneas, et quam magni Phryges, et quam
 Tyrrhenique duces, Tyrrhenum exercitus omnis. 171
 Magna tropaea ferunt, quos dat tua dextera leto;
 Tu quoque nunc stares immanis truncus in armis,
 Esset par aetas et idem si robur ab annis,
 Turne. Sed infelix Teucros quid demoror armis? 175
 Vadite et haec memores regi mandata referte:
 ' Quod vitam moror invisam, Pallante perempto,
 Dextera causa tua est, Turnum natoque patrique
 Quam debere vides. Meritis vacat hic tibi solus
 Fortunaque locus. Non vitae gaudia quaero; 180
 Nec fas; sed nato Manes perferre sub imos.' "

182-295. *The dawn had come, and Aeneas with Tarchon was upon the shore to hold the funeral*

rites for all the slain. The pyres were set, the dead placed thereon, with the armour they had taken from the foe. All day the living watched the funeral fires of the dead, until once more night studded the sky with gleaming stars. Elsewhere, the Latins did honour to their dead; some few were carried to their own homes; but most were burned upon the field, an indiscriminate company of the slain. Loudest were the lamentations in the city, loud the demand that Turnus must himself come out to battle, he who was the cause of so much woe. Drances clamoured more than all, that Turnus, only Turnus, should show himself.

In the midst of the clamour the embassy returned from Diomede with naught accomplished; nor tears nor bribes would move him; the Latins must look elsewhere for succour. Full conscious that Aeneas was his destined ally, Latinus summoned a council and bade the ambassadors tell their tale. So Venulus stood forth to speak. "We have seen Diomede and told him of our need. He showed us courtesy, but marvelled that we should provoke a war. As for him and all his comrades who sacked Troy, surely they have since drained to its dregs the cup of punishment, scattered o'er the earth, exiles and wanderers, some of them slain by foul treachery, and himself cut off from his native land for ever. Never again would he hazard battle, he who had had his fill of fighting. Therefore he bade us join not in war, but in peace, with these newcomers from Troy."

296-335. Their words were greeted by confused murmurs from the assembly. The uproar stilled, Latinus made reply. "A pitiless strife is ours against this undaunted race whom no defeat can quell. As for us, our last hope has failed. I blame not any man, for each has done his part; but all our strength is forespent. Far to the west, beyond the Tiber, I have lands of hill and dale where the Trojans may dwell in peace and build their city. These we will yield to them; and if they ask new lands

—*still we have timbers and iron, and men to fashion these; let us build them ships, that they may fare whither it please them. Come, send now an embassy, gifts in hand, to entreat with them.*”

Tum Drances, idem infensus, quem gloria Turni
 Obliqua invidia stimulisque agitabat amaris,
 Largus opum, et lingua melior, sed frigida bello
 Dexterâ, consiliis habitus non futilis auctor,
 Seditio potens: genus huic materna superbum 340
 Nobilitas dabat, incertum de patre ferebat;
 Surgit, et his onerat dictis atque aggerat iras:
 “Rem nulli obscuram, nostrae nec vocis egentem,
 Consulis, o bone rex; cuncti se scire fatentur,
 Quid fortuna ferat populi; sed dicere mussant. 345
 Det libertatem fandi, flatusque remittat,
 Cuius ob auspiciû infaustum moresque sinistros—
 Dicam equidem, licet arma mihi mortemque minetur—
 Lumina tot cecidisse ducum totamque videmus
 Consedissee urbem luctu, dum Troia temptat 350
 Castra, fugae fidens, et caelum territât armis.
 Unum etiam donis istis, quae plurima mitti
 Dardanidis dicique iubes, unum, optime regum,
 Adiicias; nec te ullius violentia vincat,
 Quin natam egregio genero dignisque hymenaeis 355
 Des pater, et pacem hanc aeterno foedere firmes.
 Quod si tantum habet mentes et pectora terror,
 Ipsum obtestemur, veniamque oremus ab ipso:
 Cedat, ius proprium regi patriaeque remittat.
 Quid miseros totiens in aperta pericula cives 360
 Proiicis, o Latio caput horum et causa malorum?
 Nulla salus bello; pacem te poscimus omnes,
 Turne, simul pacis solum inviolabile pignus.

Primus ego, invisum quem tu tibi fingis, et esse
 Nil moror, en supplex venio. Miserere tuorum, 365
 Pone animos, et pulsus abi. Sat funera fusi
 Vidimus, ingentes et desolavimus agros.

Aut, si fama movet, si tantum pectore robur
 Concipis, et si adeo dotalis regia cordi est,
 Aude, atque adversum fidens fer pectus in hostem. 370
 Scilicet, ut Turno contingat regia coniunx,
 Nos, animae viles, inhumata infletaque turba,
 Sternamur campis. Etiam tu, si qua tibi vis,
 Si patrii quid Martis habes, illum aspice contra,
 Qui vocat." 375

Talibus exarsit dictis violentia Turni;
 Dat gemitum, rumpitque has imo pectore voces:
 "Larga quidem, Drance, semper tibi copia fandi
 Tum, cum bella manus poscunt; patribusque vocatis
 Primus ades. Sed non replenda est curia verbis, 380
 Quae tuto tibi magna volant, dum distinet hostem
 Agger murorum, nec inundant sanguine fossae.
 Proinde tona eloquio, solitum tibi, meque timoris
 Argue tu, Drance, quando tot stragis acervos
 Teucrorum tua dextra dedit, passimque tropaeis 385
 Insignis agros. Possit quid vivida virtus,
 Experiare licet; nec longe scilicet hostes
 Quaerendi nobis; circumstant undique muros.
 Imus in adversos! quid cessas? an tibi Mavors
 Ventosa in lingua pedibusque fugacibus istis 390
 Semper erit?

Pulsus ego? aut quisquam merito, foedissime, pulsum
 Arguet, Iliaco tumidum qui crescere Thybrim
 Sanguine et Euandri totam cum stirpe videbit
 Procubuisse domum, atque exutos Arcadas armis? 395

Haud ita me experti Bitias et Pandarus ingens,
 Et quos mille die victor sub Tartara misi
 Inclusus muris hostilique aggere saeptus.
 'Nulla salus bello.' Capiti cane talia, demens,
 Dardanio rebusque tuis. Proinde omnia magno 400
 Ne cessa turbare metu, atque extollere vires
 Gentis bis victae, contra premere arma Latini. . . .
 Numquam animam talem dextra hac—absiste mo-
 veri—

Amittes; habitet tecum, et sit pectore in isto.
 Nunc ad te, et tua magna, pater, consulta revertor.
 Si nullam nostris ultra spem ponis in armis, 411
 Si tam deserti sumus, et semel agmine verso
 Funditus occidimus, neque habet Fortuna regressum,
 Oremus pacem, et dextras tendamus inermes.
 Quamquam o si solitae quicquam virtutis adesset! 415
 Ille mihi ante alios fortunatusque laborum
 Egregiusque animi, qui, ne quid tale videret,
 Procubuit moriens, et humum semel ore momordit.
 Sin et opes nobis et adhuc intacta iuventus,
 Auxilioque urbes Italiae populique supersunt, 420
 Sin et Troianis cum multo gloria venit
 Sanguine:—sunt illis sua funera, parque per omnes
 Tempestas—cur indecores in limine primo
 Deficimus? cur ante tubam tremor occupat artus?
 Multa dies variique labor mutabilis aevi 425
 Rettulit in melius; multos alterna revisens
 Lusit et in solido rursus Fortuna locavit. . . .
 Quod si me solum Teucris in certamina poscunt, 434
 Idque placet, tantumque bonis communibus obsto,
 Non adeo has exosa manus Victoria fugit,
 Ut tanta quicquam pro spe temptare recusem.

Ibo animis contra, vel magnum praestet Achillen
 Factaque Volcani manibus paria induat arma
 Ille licet. Vobis animam hanc soceroque Latino 440
 Turnus ego, haud ulli veterum virtute secundus,
 Devovi. 'Solum Aeneas vocat.' Et vocet oro;
 Nec Drances potius, sive est haec ira deorum,
 Morte luat, sive est virtus et gloria, tollat."

445-497. *As thus the Latins wrangled in debate, the news came that Trojans and Etruscans were set in battle array. "To arms! to arms!" the cry went up; and bitterly scoffed Turnus: "Aye, prate of your peace, while the foe assail your city!" but, scoffing, turned to post his captains at their stations. The old man Latinus dismissed the councillors, and sadly reproached himself for scorning the proffered friendship of Aeneas. Meanwhile with might and main all strove to build up their defences, men and women and children alike, in that last extremity; all save Lavinia, the hapless cause of such disaster, who with her mother prayed in the temple of the gods that her people might even now be delivered. Clad in full panoply, Turnus was raging for the fray, restless as a horse turned loose among the pastures by cool waters that he loves.*

Obvia cui, Volscorum acie comitante, Camilla
 Occurrit, portisque ab equo regina sub ipsis
 Desiluit, quam tota cohors imitata relictis 500
 Ad terram defluxit equis; tum talia fatur:
 "Turne, sui merito si qua est fiducia forti,
 Audeo et Aeneadum promitto occurrere turmae
 Solaque Tyrrhenos equites ire obvia contra.
 Me sine prima manu temptare pericula belli: 505
 Tu pedes ad muros subsiste, et moenia serva."

Turnus ad haec, oculos horrenda in virgine fixus:
 "O decus Italiae virgo, quas dicere grates,
 Quasve referre parem? sed nunc, est omnia quando
 Iste animus supra, mecum partire laborem. 510
 Aeneas, ut fama fidem missique reportant
 Exploratores, equitum levia improbus arma
 Praemisit, quaterent campos; ipse ardua montis
 Per deserta iugo superans adventat ad urbem.
 Furta paro belli convexo in tramite silvae, 515
 Ut bivias armato obsidam milite fauces.
 Tu Tyrrhenum equitem collatis excipe signis;
 Tecum acer Messapus erit, turmaeque Latinae,
 Tiburtique manus; ducis et tu concipe curam."
 Sic ait, et paribus Messapum in proelia dictis 520
 Hortatur sociosque duces, et pergit in hostem.
 Est curvo anfractu valles, adcommoda fraudi
 Armorumque dolis, quam densis frondibus atrum
 Urguet utrimque latus, tenuis quo semita ducit
 Angustaeque ferunt fauces aditusque maligni. 525
 Hanc super in speculis summoque in vertice montis
 Planities ignota iacet, tutique recessus,
 Seu dextra laevaue velis occurrere pugnae,
 Sive instare iugis et grandia volvere saxa.
 Huc iuvenis nota fertur regione viarum, 530
 Arripuitque locum et silvis insedit iniquis.

532-647. *From Heaven Diana looked down and saw Camilla going forth to battle. She called Opis, one of her nymphs, to her side, and told her of the strange childhood of Camilla; how that she was carried as a babe by her father, an exile driven from his home; in his flight, he reached a broad river and feared to breast it with his babe, but bound her to his spear; and with*

a prayer to Diana, safely cast her over the waters, and swam to where she fell; how that he suckled her in the wilds on milk of mares, and from earliest years inured her to the chase, and brought her up a fearless warrior, a maiden pure and unwed. And now Diana bade Opis descend to the earth, with arrows in her hand, and take swift vengeance on him who should lay Camilla low,—since Fate decreed her fall.

Meanwhile the fight swayed furiously to and fro. Many a noble warrior fell on either side; twice the Etruscans drove the Rutulians headlong back to their walls; at the third onset, the two hosts were locked in a deadly struggle, every man with his own adversary; freely they shed the blood of enemies, freely courted glorious death for themselves.

At medias inter caedes exsultat Amazon,
 Unum exserta latus pugnae, pharetrata Camilla;
 Et nunc lenta manu spargens hastilia denset, 650
 Nunc validam dextra rapit indefessa bipennem;
 Aureus ex humero sonat arcus et arma Dianae.
 Illa etiam, si quando in tergum pulsa recessit,
 Spicula converso fugientia dirigit arcu.
 At circum lectae comites, Larinaque virgo 655
 Tullaque et aeratam quatiens Tarpeia securim,
 Italides, quas ipsa decus sibi dia Camilla
 Delegit, pacisque bonas bellique ministras. . . .
 Quem telo primum, quem postremum, aspera virgo,
 Deiicis? aut quot humi morientia corpora fundis? 665
 Euneum Clytio primum patre: cuius apertum
 Adversi longa transverberat abiete pectus.
 Sanguinis ille vomens rivos cadit, atque cruentam
 Mandit humum, moriensque suo se in volnere vers-
 at. . . .

Quotque emissa manu contorsit spicula virgo, 676
 Tot Phrygii cecidere viri. Procul Ornytus armis
 Ignotis et equo venator Iapyge fertur,
 Cui pellis latos humeros erepta iuvenco
 Pugnatori operit, caput ingens oris hiatus 680
 Et malae texere lupi cum dentibus albis,
 Agrestesque manus armat sparus; ipse catervis
 Vertitur in mediis, et toto vertice supra est.
 Hunc illa exceptum, neque enim labor agmine verso,
 Traicit, et super haec inimico pectore fatur: 685
 "Silvis te, Tyrrhene, feras agitare putasti?
 Advenit qui vestra dies muliebribus armis
 Verba redarguerit. Nomen tamen haud leve patrum
 Manibus hoc referes, telo cecidisse Camillae."

690-788. Next Butes, and then Orsilochus fell before her. The son of Arruns in his turn bade her dismount and face him fairly on the ground; nothing loth, she obeyed, and chased him as he rode contemptuously away. Lightly she overtook him and, pouncing like a hawk, slew him with her spear.

But Jupiter brooked not these doings, and roused Tarchon to restore the battle for the Etruscans. "Feeble of hand and cowardly of heart," so Tarchon chid them, "do ye flee before a woman?" Therewith he rode at Venulus, grappled him, and bore him off, unhorsed, upon his saddle-bow; and, as he rode, he looked where best he should plant his spear in the body of his foe. As a snake is borne off writhing by an eagle, so did Venulus struggle helplessly in Tarchon's victorious grasp.

And now Arruns assailed Camilla, following her through the press, and craftily circling about her, himself unnoticed. For she relentlessly pursued Chloereus, coveting his rich apparel for a trophy, and heedless of

all beside. Arruns marked his chance and prayed aloud to Apollo:

“ Da, Pater, hoc nostris aboleri dedecus armis,
 Omnipotens. Non exuvias pulsaeve tropaeum 790
 Virginis, aut spolia ulla peto; mihi cetera laudem
 Facta ferent; haec dira meo dum volnere pestis
 Pulsa cadat, patrias remeabo inglorius urbes.”
 Audiit et voti Phoebus succedere partem
 Mente dedit, partem volucres dispersit in auras: 795
 Sterneret ut subita turbatam morte Camillam,
 Adnuit oranti; reducem ut patria alta videret,
 Non dedit, inque notos vocem vertere procellae.
 Ergo, ut missa manu sonitum dedit hasta per auras,
 Convertere animos acres oculosque tulere 800
 Cuncti ad reginam Volsci. Nihil ipsa nec aurae
 Nec sonitus memor aut venientis ab aethere teli,
 Hasta sub exsertam donec perlata papillam
 Haesit, virgineumque alte bibit acta cruorem.
 Concurrunt trepidae comites, dominamque ruentem
 Suscipiunt. Fugit ante omnes exterritus Arruns, 806
 Laetitia mixtoque metu, nec iam amplius hastae
 Credere, nec telis occurrere virginis audet.
 Ac velut ille, prius quam tela inimica sequantur,
 Continuo in montes sese avius abdidit altos 810
 Occiso pastore lupus magnove iuvenco,
 Conscius audacis facti, caudamque remulcens
 Subiecit pavitantem utero, silvasque petivit:
 Haud secus ex oculis se turbidus abstulit Arruns,
 Contentusque fuga mediis se immiscuit armis. 815
 Illa manu moriens telum trahit; ossa sed inter
 Ferreus ad costas alto stat volnere mucro.

Labitur exsanguis; labuntur frigida leto
 Lumina; purpureus quondam color ora reliquit.
 Tum sic exspirans Accam, ex aequalibus unam, 820
 Adloquitur; fida ante alias quae sola Camillae,
 Quicum partiri curas; atque haec ita fatur:
 "Hactenus, Acca soror, potui; nunc volnus acerbum
 Conficit, et tenebris nigrescunt omnia circum.
 Effuge et haec Turno mandata novissima perfer: 825
 Succedat pugnae Troianosque arceat urbe.
 Iamque vale." Simul his dictis linquebat habenas,
 Ad terram non sponte fluens. Tum frigida toto
 Paulatim exsolvit se corpore, lentaque colla
 Et captum leto posuit caput, arma relinquens, 830
 Vitaque cum gemitu fugit indignata sub umbras.

832-895. *At her downfall the strife grew fiercer still, as the Trojan and Etruscan allies pushed furiously forward. But Opis, servant of Diana, marked her death and grieved that one so fair should perish thus, for all her bravery. Mindful of her mistress' behest, Opis drew nigh to Arruns. "Hither to me!" she cried, "hither, and receive thy due reward!" Her arrow sped, and even as he heard the bowstring twang, Arruns received the shaft in his heart and fell groaning and unheeded, while Opis winged her way to Heaven.*

But now, their princess slain, Camilla's horsemen fled, for none could stay the conquering Trojans now. Back to their walls streamed the Latin hosts, but ere they could gain shelter their comrades in panic barred the gates, and left them without to perish miserably, while even the women joined frantically in the defence.

Interea Turnum in silvis saevissimus implet
 Nuntius, et iuveni ingentem fert Acca tumultum:
 Deletas Volscorum acies, cecidisse Camillam,

Ingruere infensos hostes, et Marte secundo
Omnia corripuisse, metum iam ad moenia ferri. 900
Ille furens—et saeva Iovis sic numina poscunt—
Deserit obsessos colles, nemora aspera linquit.
Vix e conspectu exierat campumque tenebat,
Cum pater Aeneas, saltus ingressus apertos,
Exsuperatque iugum silvaeque evadit opaca. 905
Sic ambo ad muros rapidi totoque feruntur
Agmine, nec longis inter se passibus absunt,
Ac simul Aeneas fumantes pulvere campos
Prospexit longe Laurentiaque agmina vidit,
Et saevum Aenean adgnovit Turnus in armis 910
Adventumque pedum flatusque audivit equorum.
Continuoque ineant pugnas et proelia temptent,
Ni roseus fessos iam gurgite Phoebus Hiberno
Tinguat equos noctemque die labente reducat.
Considunt castris ante urbem et moenia vallant. 915

END OF BOOK XI

BOOK XII

TURNUS ut infractos adverso Marte Latinos
Defecisse videt, sua nunc promissa repositi,
Se signari oculis, ultro implacabilis ardet,
Attollitque animos. Poenorum qualis in arvis
Saucius ille gravi venantum vulnere pectus 5
Tum demum movet arma leo, gaudetque comantes
Excutiens cervice toros, fixumque latronis
Impavidus frangit telum, et fremit ore cruento:
Haud secus accenso gliscit violentia Turno.
Tum sic adfatur regem, atque ita turbidus inquit: 10
“ Nulla mora in Turno; nihil est, quod dicta retractent
Ignavi Aeneadae, nec, quae pepigere, recusent.
Congredior. Fer sacra, pater, et concipe foedus.
Aut hac Dardanium dextra sub Tartara mittam,
Desertorem Asiae,—sedeant spectentque Latini— 15
Et solus ferro crimen commune refellam;
Aut habeat victos, cedat Lavinia coniunx.”

Olli sedato respondit corde Latinus:

“ O praestans animi iuvenis, quantum ipse feroci
Virtute exsuperas, tanto me impensius aequum est 20
Consulere, atque omnes metuentem expendere casus.
Sunt tibi regna patris Dauni, sunt oppida capta
Multa manu; nec non aurumque animusque Latino est.
Sunt aliae innuptae Latio et Laurentibus agris,
Nec genus indecores. Sine me haec haud mollia fatu

Sublatis aperire dolis; simul hoc animo hauri: 26
 Me natam nulli veterum sociare procorum
 Fas erat, idque omnes divique hominesque canebant.
 Victus amore tui, cognato sanguine victus,
 Coniugis et maestae lacrimis, vincla omnia rupi: 30
 Promissam eripui genero; arma impia sumpsit.
 Ex illo qui me casus, quae, Turne, sequantur
 Bella, vides, quantos primus patiare labores. . . . 33
 Respice res bello varias; miserere parentis
 Longaevi, quem nunc maestum patria Ardea longe
 Dividit." Haudquaquam dictis violentia Turni 45
 Flectitur; exsuperat magis, aegrescitque medendo.

47-112. *At last Turnus spoke, and bade him have no fears; Aeneas would have no mother to defend him in this last death-struggle. The queen, Amata, added her voice to Latinus' supplications. "One boon I crave, and one alone, since on thee our hope is stayed. Forbear to fight, I pray thee." These words Lavinia heard, and blushed to hear. And Turnus marked her blush and gazed upon her beauty, yet all the more burned with fury for the strife. "Nay, seek not to withhold me; I cannot change my destiny," he cried, and bade his squire straightway bear his challenge to Aeneas.*

With that Turnus passed on to arm himself for battle, and bade prepare his chariot. A little after, and he stood all armed; fury filled his heart, and fiercely blazed his eyes. Nor was Aeneas idle the while, but rejoicingly sent answer back to the enemy, setting forth his conditions of peace.

113-174. *With morning both sides gathered to the plain in full array, and thronged the lists. The men at arms planted their spears in the ground, and behind them the old and feeble, men and women, crowded to watch the combat. But Juno, beholding the great con-*

course, could not forbear, but prayed the nymph Juturna, sister to Turnus, to save her brother, while yet there was time, by hindering the fatal contest.

Little could the nymph avail, for already were Aeneas and Turnus come into the lists with old Latinus, to do sacrifice before the single combat should begin.

Tum pius Aeneas stricto sic ense precatur: 175
 "Esto nunc Sol testis et haec mihi Terra vocanti,
 Quam propter tantos potui perferre labores,
 Et Pater omnipotens, et tu Saturnia coniunx,
 Iam melior, iam, diva, precor; tuque inclute Mavors,
 Cuncta tuo qui bella, pater, sub numine torques; 180
 Fontesque Fluviosque voco, quaeque aetheris alti
 Religio, et quae caeruleo sunt numina ponto:
 Cesserit Ausonio si fors victoria Turno,
 Convenit Euandri victos discedere ad urbem;
 Cedet Iulus agris; nec post arma ulla rebelles 185
 Aeneadae referent, ferrove haec regna lacescent.
 Sin nostrum adnuerit nobis Victoria Martem,—
 Ut potius reor, et potius di numine firment—
 Non ego nec Teucris Italos parere iubebo,
 Nec mihi regna peto; paribus se legibus ambae 190
 Invictae gentes aeterna in foedera mittant. . . ."
 Sic prior Aeneas; sequitur sic deinde Latinus, 195
 Suspiciens caelum, tenditque ad sidera dextram:
 "Haec eadem, Aenea, Terram, Mare, Sidera, iuro. . . .
 Audiat haec Genitor, qui foedera fulmine sancit. 200
 Tango aras, medios ignes et numina testor:
 Nulla dies pacem hanc Italis nec foedera rumpet,
 Quo res cumque cadent; nec me vis ulla volentem
 Avertet, non, si tellurem effundat in undas,
 Diluvio miscens, caelumque in Tartara solvat; 205

Ut sceptrum hoc—dextra sceptrum nam forte
gerebat—

Numquam fronde levi fundet virgulta nec umbras,
Cum semel in silvis imo de stirpe recisum
Matre caret, posuitque comas et bracchia ferro;
Olim arbos; nunc artificis manus aere decoro 210
Inclusit, patribusque dedit gestare Latinis.”

212-237. *But, as they watched, the Rutulians saw how unequal was the match, pitying the wasted cheeks of Turnus and his countenance so wan. Straightway the nymph, Juturna, in guise of the warrior Camers, went among their ranks upbraiding the coward hearts that sent one man to do battle in their stead. “Go, count the numbers of your foe, and scarce shall ye find one adversary apiece for the half of all your force! Turnus’ will be the glory, yours the shame.”*

Talibus incensa est iuvenum sententia dictis
Iam magis atque magis, serpitque per agmina murmur;
Ipsi Laurentes mutati ipsique Latini. 240
Qui sibi iam requiem pugnae rebusque salutem
Sperabant, nunc arma volunt, foedusque precantur
Infectum, et Turni sortem miserantur iniquam.
His aliud maius Iuturna adiungit, et alto
Dat signum caelo, quo non praesentius ullum 245
Turbavit mentes Italas, monstroque fefellit.
Namque volans rubra fulvus Iovis ales in aethra
Litoreas agitabat aves turbamque sonantem
Agminis aligeri: subito cum lapsus ad undas
Cycnum excellentem pedibus rapit improbus uncis.
Arrexere animos Itali, cunctaeque volucres 251
Convertunt clamore fugam, mirabile visu,

Aetheraque obscurant pennis, hostemque per auras
 Facta nube premunt, donec vi victus et ipso
 Pondere defecit, praedamque ex unguibus ales 255
 Proiecit fluvio, penitusque in nubila fugit.
 Tum vero augurium Rutuli clamore salutant,
 Expediuntque manus; primusque Tolumnius augur,
 "Hoc erat, hoc, votis," inquit, "quod saepe petivi.
 Accipio, adgnoscoque deos; me, me duce ferrum 260
 Corripite, o miseri, quos improbus advena bello
 Territat, invalidas ut aves, et litora vestra
 Vi populat. Petet ille fugam, penitusque profundo
 Vela dabit. Vos unanimi densate catervas,
 Et regem vobis pugna defendite raptum." 265

266-317. *He spoke, and drawing his bow at a venture slew an enemy. Forthwith the fight waxed fierce, one sole desire filling every heart, to end the matter by the sword. Many a brave man perished on that field. But vainly Aeneas strove to hold back his men. "Mine is the right of battle, mine alone. Fear not; 'tis I who now claim Turnus, and none else."*

Has inter voces, media inter talia verba,
 Ecce, viro stridens alis adlapsa sagitta est,
 Incertum, qua pulsa manu, quo turbine adacta, 320
 Quis tantam Rutulis laudem, casusne deusne,
 Attulerit; pressa est insignis gloria facti,
 Nec sese Aeneae iactavit volnere quisquam.
 Turnus, ut Aenean cedentem ex agmine vidit
 Turbatosque duces, subita spe fervidus ardet; 325
 Poscit equos atque arma simul, saltuque superbus
 Emicat in currum, et manibus molitur habenas.
 Multa virum volitans dat fortia corpora leto;

Semineces volvit multos, aut agmina curru
 Proterit, aut raptas fugientibus ingerit hastas. 330
 Qualis apud gelidi cum flumina concitus Hebri
 Sanguineus Mavors clipeo increpat, atque furentes
 Bella movens immittit equos; illi aequore aperto
 Ante Notos Zephyrumque volant; gemit ultima pulsu
 Thraca pedum; circumque atrae Formidinis ora, 335
 Iraeque, Insidiaeque, dei comitatus, aguntur:
 Talis equos alacer media inter proelia Turnus
 Fumantes sudore quatit, miserabile caesis
 Hostibus insultans; spargit rapida ungula rores
 Sanguineos, mixtaque cruor calcatur arena. 340

341-429. *None might check that furious career, though many tried and were forthwith slain. Wildly he drove his chariot on, strewing his path with the victims of his sword and spear.*

Meantime Mnestheus and Achates led Aeneas, sorely wounded, to the camp. To them came Iapis, skilled in healing, but availed nothing; so deeply planted was the shaft in Aeneas' wound. Despair fell upon the Trojans as the battle drew nearer, and no help could be found to cure their leader. But Venus, in pity for her son, plucked a magic herb, a leaf of dittany, and unseen dropped it in the vessel of water by his side. As Iapis bathed the wound therefrom, suddenly the pain left Aeneas, the blood was stanchèd, and of its own accord the arrow came gently out. "No skill of mine," cried Iapis, "has worked this marvel. 'Tis Heaven has preserved thee for yet greater deeds."

Ille avidus pugnae suras incluserat auro 430
 Hinc atque hinc, oditque moras, hastamque coruscat.
 Postquam habilis lateri clipeus loricaque tergo est,

Ascanium fuis circum complectitur armis,
 Summaque per galeam delibans oscula fatur :
 " Disce, puer, virtutem ex me verumque laborem, 435
 Fortunam ex aliis. Nunc te mea dextera bello
 Defensum dabit, et magna inter praemia ducet:
 Tu facito, mox cum matura adoleverit aetas,
 Sis memor, et te animo repetentem exempla tuorum
 Et pater Aeneas et avunculus excitet Hector." 440

Haec ubi dicta dedit, portis sese extulit ingens. . . .
 Vidit ab adverso venientes aggere Turnus, 446
 Videre Ausonii, gelidusque per ima cucurrit
 Ossa tremor ; prima ante omnes Iuturna Latinos
 Audiit adgnovitque sonum, et tremefacta refugit.
 Ille volat, campoque atrum rapit agmen aperto. 450
 Qualis ubi ad terras abrupto sidere nimbus
 It mare per medium ; miseris, heu, praescia longe
 Horrescunt corda agricolis ; dabit ille ruinas
 Arboribus, stragemque satis ; ruet omnia late ;
 Ante volant, sonitumque ferunt ad litora venti : 455
 Talis in adversos ductor Rhoeteius hostes
 Agmen agit ; densi cuneis se quisque coactis
 Adglomerant. Ferit ense gravem Thymbraeus
 Osirim,

Archetium Mnestheus, Epulonem obtruncat Achates,
 Ufentemque Gyas ; cadit ipse Tolumnius augur, 460
 Primus in adversos telum qui torserat hostes.
 Tollitur in caelum clamor, versique vicissim
 Pulverulenta fuga Rutuli dant terga per agros.
 Ipse neque aversos dignatur sternere morti,
 Nec pede congressos aequo nec tela ferentes 465
 Insequitur ; solum densa in caligine Turnum
 Vestigat lustrans, solum in certamina poscit.

468-553. *But Juturna took the reins in place of Metiscus, Turnus' charioteer, and to and fro amidst the fray she drove his chariot, twisting and turning like a swallow that darts here and there in search of food for her young. Relentlessly Aeneas followed every turn, but still Juturna delivered her brother from combat. At last Messapus aimed a shaft at Aeneas and grazed his plume; whereat in wrath Aeneas forsook his pursuit of Turnus to deal slaughter in the thickest of the fight. No pen can tell the tale of them that fell before Aeneas and Turnus in their rage. None that stood in the path of either lived to tell of it. And over all the field the two hosts fought, each man for himself, without stop or stay.*

554-613. *But Venus put it into the heart of Aeneas to deal a sudden stroke at the undefended city of Latinus. Swiftly he called his captains and unfolded his plan—to leave off following Turnus and burn the hostile city with fire. Straightway the assault began upon the city, within whose walls discord arose; for some would man the defences, some would yield to the foe; and all was uproar and confusion, as it might be a swarm of bees whose hive some shepherd has discovered and filled with smoke.*

Within the palace the queen, Amata, watched the enemy draw near, yet nowhere could descry the form of Turnus. Persuaded of his death, she cried aloud that she was the cause of all this woe, and madly hanged herself from a beam. There Lavinia found her, and lamentation arose throughout the city. With raiment rent and dust upon his head Latinus bowed beneath the weight of calamity.

Interea extremo bellator in aequore Turnus
 Palantes sequitur paucos iam segnior, atque 615
 Iam minus atque minus successu laetus equorum.

Attulit hunc illi caecis terroribus aura
 Commixtum clamorem, arrectasque impulit aures
 Confusae sonus urbis et inlaetabile murmur.
 "Hei mihi! quid tanto turbantur moenia luctu? 620
 Quisve ruit tantus diversa clamor ab urbe?"
 Sic ait, adductisque amens subsistit habenis.
 Atque huic, in faciem soror ut conversa Metisci
 Aurigae currumque et equos et lora regebat,
 Talibus occurrit dictis: "Hac, Turne, sequamur 625
 Troiugenas, qua prima viam victoria pandit;
 Sunt alii, qui tecta manu defendere possint.
 Ingruit Aeneas Italis et proelia miscet,
 Et nos saeva manu mittamus funera Teucris.
 Nec numero inferior, pugnae nec honore recedes." 630
 Turnus ad haec:
 "O soror, et dudum adgnovi, cum prima per artem
 Foedera turbasti teque haec in bella dedisti,
 Et nunc nequiquam fallis dea. Sed quis Olympo
 Demissam tantos voluit te ferre labores? 635
 An fratris miseri letum ut crudele videres?
 Nam quid ago? aut quae iam spondet Fortuna salu-
 tem?
 Vidi oculos ante ipse meos me voce vocantem
 Murranum, quo non superat mihi carior alter,
 Oppetere ingentem atque ingenti volnere victum. 640
 Occidit infelix, ne nostrum dedecus Ufens
 Aspiceret; Teucris potiuntur corpore et armis.
 Exscindine domos,—id rebus defuit unum,—
 Perpetiar? dextra nec Drancis dicta refellam? 644
 Terga dabo, et Turnum fugientem haec terra videbit?
 Usque adeone mori miserum est? Vos o mihi Manes
 Este boni, quoniam Superis aversa voluntas.

Sancta ad vos anima, atque istius inscia culpa
 Descendam, magnorum haud umquam indignus av-
 orum."

650-664. *A messenger came spurring from the town:
 "Turnus, our only hope is in thee! The Trojans beset
 us, Aeneas at their head; the King debates between thee
 and the Trojan suitor for Lavinia's hand. Only Messa-
 pus and Atinas bear up the fight, while thou dost linger
 here."*

Obstipuit varia confusus imagine rerum 665
 Turnus, et obtutu tacito stetit; aestuat ingens
 Uno in corde pudor mixtoque insania luctu
 Et furiis agitatus amor et conscia virtus.
 Ut primum discussae umbrae et lux reddita menti,
 Ardentes oculorum orbis ad moenia torsit 670
 Turbidus, eque rotis magnam respexit ad urbem.
 Ecce autem, flammis inter tabulata volutus
 Ad caelum undabat vertex turrimque tenebat,
 Turrim, compactis trabibus quam eduxerat ipse
 Subdideratque rotas pontesque instraverat altos. 675
 'Iam iam fata, soror, superant; absiste morari;
 Quo deus et quo dura vocat Fortuna, sequamur.
 Stat conferre manum Aeneae, stat, quidquid acerbi
 Morte pati; neque me indecorem, germana, videbis
 Amplius. Hunc, oro, sine me furere ante furorem."
 Dixit, et e curru saltum dedit ocius arvis, 681
 Perque hostes, per tela ruit, maestamque sororem
 Deserit, ac rapido cursu media agmina rumpit.
 Ac veluti montis saxum de vertice praeceps
 Cum ruit, avolsu vento, seu turbidus imber 685
 Proluit, aut annis solvit sublapsa vetustas;

Fertur in abruptum magno mons improbus actu,
 Exsultatque solo, silvas armenta virosque
 Involvens secum: disiecta per agmina Turnus
 Sic urbis ruit ad muros, ubi plurima fuso 690
 Sanguine terra madet, striduntque hastilibus aurae;
 Significatque manu, et magno simul incipit ore:
 "Parcite iam, Rutuli, et vos tela inhibete, Latini;
 Quaecumque est Fortuna, mea est; me verius unum
 Pro vobis foedus luere, et decernere ferro." 695
 Discessere omnes medii, spatiumque dedere.

At pater Aeneas, audito nomine Turni,
 Deserit et muros, et summas deserit arces,
 Praecipitatque moras omnes, opera omnia rumpit, 699
 Laetitia exsultans, horrendumque intonat armis. . . .
 Iam vero et Rutuli certatim et Troes et omnes
 Convertere oculos Itali, quique alta tenebant 705
 Moenia, quique imos pulsabant ariete muros,
 Armaque deposuere humeris. Stupet ipse Latinus
 Ingentes, genitos diversis partibus orbis,
 Inter se coiisse viros et cernere ferro.
 Atque illi, ut vacuo patuerunt aequore campi 710
 Procurso rapido, coniectis eminus hastis,
 Invadunt Martem clipeis atque aere sonoro.
 Dat gemitum tellus; tum crebros ensibus ictus
 Congeminant; fors et virtus miscentur in unum.
 Ac velut ingenti Sila summove Taburno 715
 Cum duo conversis inimica in proelia tauri
 Frontibus incurrunt; pavidi cessere magistri;
 Stat pecus omne metu mutum, mussantque iuven-
 cae,

Quis nemori imperitet, quem tota armenta sequantur;
 Illi inter sese multa vi volnera miscent, 720

Cornuaque obnixa infigunt, et sanguine largo
Colla armosque lavant; gemitu nemus omne remugit:
Non aliter Tros Aeneas et Daunius heros
Concurrunt clipeis; ingens fragor aethera complet.

725-842. *While Jupiter weighed in the balance the fates of these two men, Turnus struck full at Aeneas; but the treacherous blade lent by his charioteer was shivered on the shield, and Turnus fled perforce, darting this way and that, for all around were foes. Still Aeneas pressed hard in pursuit, for all his wound, like a hound upon the track of a deer, while Turnus vainly cried out for his own good sword. But none dared help him. At last they came to a wild olive-tree, in which Aeneas' spear was buried deep. Eagerly he strove to pluck it forth and cast it at his enemy, while Turnus prayed to Faunus to hold fast the steel. The god gave ear to his entreaties, so that Aeneas could not prevail to draw it forth; but while he wrenched and struggled, once more Juturna assumed the likeness of Metiscus, and brought to Turnus his own trusty sword; and Venus gave power to Aeneas to draw out his spear at last. So now the two stood face to face once more.*

For the last time Jupiter spake to Juno. "Surely 'tis time to end thine enmity to Troy. Enough of mourning has been achieved by thy fierce wrath. I will no longer suffer thee to have thy will." Submissively did Juno make answer to him, confessing all her deeds. Yet one request she made, and then would yield; that when the warring nations joined in amity, the names of Latium and Rome might for ever endure, and Troy's abhorred name should be blotted out of remembrance. And Jupiter replied: "I grant thy prayer. The Trojans shall be merged in the new race that shall arise, of Latin speech and name. And of all peoples of the earth none shall more loyally venerate thy name."

His actis aliud Genitor secum ipse volutat,
 Iuturnamque parat fratris dimittere ab armis.
 Dicuntur geminae pestes cognomine Dirae, 845
 Quas et Tartaream Nox intempesta Megaeram
 Uno eodemque tulit partu, paribusque revinxit
 Serpantum spiris, ventosasque addidit alas.
 Hac Iovis ad solium saevique in limine regis
 Apparent, acuuntque metum mortalibus aegris, 850
 Si quando letum horrificum morbosque deum rex
 Molitur, meritas aut bello territat urbes.
 Harum unam celerem demisit ab aethere summo
 Iuppiter, inque omen Iuturnae occurrere iussit.
 Illa volat, celerique ad terram turbine fertur. 855
 Non secus, ac nervo per nubem impulsa sagitta,
 Armatam saevi Parthus quam felle veneni,
 Parthus, sive Cydon, telum immedicabile, torsit,
 Stridens et celeres incognita transilit umbras:
 Talis se sata Nocte tulit, terrasque petivit. 860
 Postquam acies videt Iliacas atque agmina Turni,
 Alitis in parvae subitam collecta figuram,
 Quae quondam in bustis aut culminibus desertis
 Nocte sedens serum canit importuna per umbras;
 Hanc versa in faciem Turni se pestis ob ora 865
 Fertque refertque sonans, clipeumque everberat alis.
 Illi membra novus solvit formidine torpor,
 Arrectaque horrore comae, et vox faucibus haesit.

869-886. *But when Juturna heard those whirring wings, she knew that nothing could now avail her brother. Passionately she prayed for the death that could not come to her, a goddess, and with a groan plunged into the river.*

Aeneas instat contra telumque coruscat,
 Ingens, arboreum, et saevo sic pectore fatur :
 "Quae nunc deinde mora est? aut quid iam, Turne,
 retractas?

Non cursu, saevis certandum est comminus armis. 890
 Verte omnes tete in facies, et contrahe quidquid
 Sive animis sive arte vales ; opta ardua pennis
 Astra sequi, clausumque cava te condere terra."
 Ille caput quassans: "Non me tua fervida terrent
 Dicta, ferox : di me terrent et Iuppiter hostis." 895
 Nec plura effatus, saxum circumspicit ingens,
 Saxum antiquum, ingens campo quod forte iacebat,
 Limes agro positus, litem ut discerneret arvis ;
 Vix illud lecti bis sex cervice subirent,
 Qualia nunc hominum producit corpora tellus ; 900
 Ille manu raptum trepida torquebat in hostem,
 Altior insurgens et cursu concitus heros.
 Sed neque currentem se nec cognoscit euntem,
 Tollentemve manu saxumque immane moventem ;
 Genua labant, gelidus concrevit frigore sanguis. 905
 Tum lapis ipse viri, vacuum per inane volutus,
 Nec spatium evasit totum, neque pertulit ictum.
 Ac velut in somnis, oculos ubi languida pressit
 Nocte quies, nequiquam avidos extendere cursus
 Velle videmur, et in mediis conatibus aegri 910
 Succidimus ; non lingua valet, non corpore notae
 Sufficiunt vires, nec vox aut verba sequuntur :
 Sic Turno, quacumque viam virtute petivit,
 Successum dea dira negat. Tum pectore sensus
 Vertuntur varii ; Rutulos adspectat et urbem, 915
 Cunctaturque metu, telumque instare tremescit ;
 Nec, quo se eripiat, nec, qua vi tendat in hostem,

Nec currus usquam videt aurigamque sororem.
 Cunctanti telum Aeneas fatale coruscat,
 Sortitus fortunam oculis, et corpore toto 920
 Eminus intorquet. Murali concita numquam
 Tormento sic saxa fremunt, nec fulmine tanti
 Dissultant crepitus. Volat atri turbinis instar
 Exitium dirum hasta ferens, orasque recludit
 Loricae et clipei extremos septemplicis orbis. 925
 Per medium stridens transit femur. Incidit ictus
 Ingens ad terram duplicato poplite Turnus.
 Consurgunt gemitu Rutuli, totusque remugit
 Mons circum, et vocem late nemora alta remittunt.
 Ille humilis supplexque oculos dextramque pre-
 cantem 930
 Protendens, "Equidem merui, nec deprecor," inquit ;
 "Utere sorte tua. Miseri te si qua parentis
 Tangere cura potest, oro,—fuit et tibi talis
 Anchises genitor—Dauni miserere senectae,
 Et me, seu corpus spoliatum lumine mavis, 935
 Redde meis. Vicisti, et victum tendere palmas
 Ausonii videre; tua est Lavinia coniunx:
 Ulterius ne tende odiis." Stetit acer in armis
 Aeneas, volvens oculos, dextramque repressit ;
 Et iam iamque magis cunctantem flectere sermo 940
 Coeperat, infelix humero cum apparuit alto
 Balteus et notis fulserunt cingula bullis
 Pallantis pueri, victum quem volnere Turnus
 Straverat atque humeris inimicum insigne gerebat.
 Ille, oculis postquam saevi monumenta doloris 945
 Exuviasque hausit, furiis accensus, et ira
 Terribilis: "Tunc hinc spoliis indute meorum
 Eripiare mihi? Pallas te hoc volnere, Pallas

Immolat, et poenam scelerato ex sanguine sumit."
Hoc dicens ferrum adverso sub pectore condit 950
Fervidus. Ast illi solvuntur frigore membra,
Vitaque cum gemitu fugit indignata sub umbras.

THE END

NOTES TO THE SHORTER AENEID

BOOK I

2. *Lavina*. Lavinium, in Latium, was so called by Aeneas after his second wife, Lavinia, daughter of Latinus.

11. *Paradise Lost*, vi, 788.

23. *Saturnia* = Juno, daughter of Saturn.

27. Paris had awarded the palm for beauty to Venus, when she competed with Juno and Minerva (Pallas).

30. The Greeks are often called Danai in Homer, after their ancestor, Danaus.

41. Ajax had outraged Cassandra (II, 246) on the night of Troy's fall.

78. *quodcumque hoc regni* = "all my dominion."

200. *Scylla*, a dangerous rock between Italy and Sicily, commonly figured as a sea-monster. *Cyclopes*, III, 617 *seq.*

228. *oculos suffusa*. This construction of the passive participle with accusative is common in Virgil; *cf.* I, 489, 561; II, 273; IV, 589, and *passim*. The accusative may be an accusative of respect, "bedewed as to her eyes"; or it may be directly governed by the participle used in a "middle" sense, as commonly in Greek.

235. *Teucrici* = Trojans, called after Teucer, a legendary king of Troy.

257. *Cytherea* = Venus, whose worship was held in high repute in Cythera, an island south of the Peloponnese.

267. *Iulo*. This was a king of Troy (= Ilium). Virgil surnames Ascanius in this way to connect the Julian family with him, for the exaltation of the Emperor Augustus who was adopted into that family by Julius Caesar.

274. *Iliad*, in Roman legend usually Rhea Silvia, who bore Romulus (= Quirinus) and Remus to Mars (= Mavors).

287. *Paradise Lost*, xii, 369.

294. During time of peace, the gates of the temple of Janus were shut.

388. Carthage was Tyrian, because its founder, Dido, came from Tyre in Phoenicia.

421. *magalia*, a Phoenician word for "huts," from a Hebrew root.

446. *Sidonia*, for Sidon was sister-town to Tyre; see on 388 *supra*.

448. *nexaeque*. The last syllable is elided, as several times in the Aeneid, before the vowel which begins the next line.

458. *Atridas*, Agamemnon and Menelaus, sons of Atreus, king of Argos and Mycenae, who, after Achilles, were the chief leaders of the Greeks against Troy. Menelaus was husband of Helen, whom Paris carried off to Troy, and to recover whom the Greek expedition was made. Priam was king of Troy at the time.

462. *rerum*, genitive of cause—"tears for the deeds of men; and mortal destinies touch the heart."

466. *Pergama*, the Trojan citadel.

471. *Tydides*, Diomedes, son of Tydeus.

480. *peplum*, an embroidered robe, sacred to Pallas Athene, and annually carried in procession on her feast day at Athens.

601. The genitives are possessive: literally, "it does not belong to our power nor to whatever of the Trojan race there is in any place."

604. *iustitiae*, with *quid*, "any justice." In some texts *iustitia* is read, dully.

698. *Aurea*, scanned as two syllables, *aurēa*.

714. *Phoenissa*. See on 388.

The closing passage of the book may well remind the reader of Desdemona "seriously inclined" to "devour up Othello's discourse with a greedy ear." See *Othello*, Act I, sc. iii.

BOOK II

7. *Myrmidones*, a Thessalian tribe under Achilles' sway. *Dolopes*, ditto. *Ulixes* is the correct Latin form of Homer's Odysseus; *Ulysses*, stereotyped in English, is an incorrect Latin transliteration.

15. *Palladis*, genitive of Pallas (Minerva, *cf.* note to I, 27 and 481). Pallas, son of Evander, of whom we read in Book VIII, and of his funeral in XI, has genitive *Pallantis*.

162. *The image* was the Palladium, a likeness of the goddess, that fell from Heaven into Troy, and was the guardian-angel of the city, till Ulysses and Diomedes stole it away.

215. The scene is best known from the Vatican sculpture, the "Laocoon" group.

226. *Tritonis*. Pallas is so called, since a certain fable declared that she was born in the African lake Triton.

233. The broken line, frequent in the Aeneid, is probably due to Virgil's death before he could revise the poem.

242. *Dardanides* were the Trojans, whose ancestor was the mythical King Dardanus.

246. *Cassandra* (*cf.* I, 41), daughter of Priam and Hecuba, constantly foretold to deaf ears the downfall of Troy. She became the mistress of Agamemnon.

272. *Raptatus*, *i.e.*, he could see upon him the marks of his dragging behind the revengeful Achilles' chariot.

273. *traiectus lora* (*cf.* note to I, 228). The participle really must be "middle" here, and govern the accusative. Literally, then, "having passed through his swollen feet the thongs," *i.e.*, "his feet pierced by thongs."

296. *vittas Vestamque* form one expression, "the Vesta wearing a wreath." She was the goddess of the family fireside (Gk. *'Eestia*), and her image would be in many a house.

312. *Ucalegon*, *i.e.*, his house.

317. *mori* (infinitive) is subject of the verb; literally, "(the idea of) dying in arms comes into my mind as noble."

318. *Achivom*, genitive plural for *Achivorum*. *Cf.* *Danaum*, I, 30.

325. *fuit, fuimus, i.e.*, have been, but no longer are: So *vixerunt*, "they have lived," grimly implies "they are dead," when Cicero so speaks of the conspirators he had caused to be executed.

377. *sensit delapsus*, probably a mere imitation of the Greek construction, instead of the usual accusative and infinitive. It is possible to translate: "he, having fallen, perceived (it)."

419. *Nereus*, a sea-god, who shared with Neptune the dominion of the ocean.

526. *Pyrrhi caede*. The genitive is "subjective" — "the slaughter made by Pyrrhus."

540. *quo satum, i.e.*, "whose son you claim to be." From *sero*; cf. the Biblical "the seed of Abraham."

541. *in hoste*, "in the case of his enemy."

548. *Pelides* = Achilles, son of Peleus, king of Thessaly.

562. *Creusa*, wife of Aeneas in Trojan days, as Lavinia was, later, in Italy.

567 seq. *Helen*, see note to I, 458.

612. *Scaevae*, a Greek word (*σκαίως*) meaning "western."

616. The Gorgon was the terrible head of Medusa, with snakes for tresses, upon whom if a man looked, he died. At last Perseus slew her, and cut off her head, and Pallas bore it upon her shield; *saeva* may be nominative with *Pallas* or ablative with *Gorgone*. One MS. of Virgil has *limbo*, "the border of her robe," for *nimbo*.

646. *iactura*, literally, "the throwing away of a sepulchre," *i.e.*, the loss of burial.

774. *stetērunt*, often so, instead of the normal *stetērunt*.

781. *Lydius*, because Tiber is partly an Etrurian (Tuscan) river, and the Tuscans came from Lydia, according to legend.

787. Some texts, on weak authority, complete the line by *et tua coniunx*.

788. The Mother of the Gods is Cybele, worshipped on Mount Ida, near to Troy, and thus its friend.

BOOK III

6. *Antandros*, a town at the foot of Ida, on whose slopes grew timber for their ships.

91. *Liminaquē*, a quite unusual liberty of scansion, though frequent before double consonants, such as *pr-*, *tr-*, *cl-*, etc.

154. *Ortygia* = Delos.

163. *Hesperia*, literally, "the land of the evening" (Gk. *ἑσπέρα* = *vespera*), "the west," *i.e.*, Italy.

165. *Oenotri*, originally a tribe of South Italy.

180. *ambiguum*, *geminos*, because the Trojans were descended either from Teucer or Dardanus.

202. *Palinurus*. See l. 513 and V, 840, *seq.*

319. As it stands the line is beautiful (see Page, *ad loc.*). But Conington reads *Andromachen*, followed by a question mark, and governed by *revisit* in l. 318. One hopes he is wrong.

321. *virgo*, Polyxena, slain by Pyrrhus on Achilles' tomb.

340. Editors try to repair this line, and even Page will not admit that Virgil left it so on purpose. But may not the poet picture Andromache as speaking haltingly from emotion?

343. *Cf.* XII, 440.

424. Milton in portraying sin has in mind Virgil's description of Scylla. *Paradise Lost*, ii, 650.

442. *Averna*, *sc.*, *loca*, "the region of Avernus," a lake near Cumae, of sulphurous waters, whose exhalations could kill a bird flying over it. Hence it was a suitable place in which to locate the entrance to Hell.

484. *cedit honori* (so MSS.), "flags not in honouring him" (Conington); literally "yields not to the honour" (due to Ascanius). Others render "yields not to the generosity" (of Helenus). Others read *honore*, "yields not in doing honour."

489. *Astyanax*, her son and Hector's, had been slain at the sack of Troy by Ulysses, who cast him down from a tower.

497. *effigiem*, see Narrative, l. 344, *seq.* *Xanthus* was a river of the Troad.

517. *Oriona*. This scansion (spondee in the 5th foot) is usually confined by Virgil to Greek words, as here.

558. *Charybdis* was a dangerous whirlpool between Italy and Sicily, popularly conceived as a living monster. Cf. Scylla, I, 425.

578. See also below, VIII, 419 *seq.*, for the Giants who wrought beneath Aetna.

Enceladus, one of the giants who rebelled against Jupiter, and were punished as here described.

582. *Trinacria* means in Greek "the three-cornered land" of Sicily.

600. *spirabile*, *i.e.*, vital. Or "breathable brightness" may be an inversion for "bright air."

611. *iuvenis*, neither here nor in many other places means "a youth," but a man in his vigour.

629. "The Ithacan" is Ulysses himself, who came from "rugged Ithaca."

659. In [describing Satan's] spear in *Paradise Lost*, i, 292, Milton must have this in mind.

BOOK IV

1. Again the reader, as at the end of Book I, may like to recall how Desdemona's love was won by Othello. "The only magic that he used" to win her love was the same which mastered Dido.

17. The allusion is explained by Venus' words in the Narrative of I, 297-371.

27. *Pudor*. "Roman sentiment of the severer type disapproved of second marriages" (Page).

66. *est = edit. mollis* is nominative, "subtle." It is possible, but highly prosaic, to take it as the alternative form of the accusative plural, agreeing with *medullas*. (In the text of this edition all such accusatives are printed in *-es*.)

69-73. The whole simile should be compared with a passage in M. Arnold's *Sohrab and Rustum* (553-570). A knowledge of the Aeneid will explain much, a knowledge of Homer far more, of that poem, which is referred to several times below.

88. *minae murorum* in sense=*muri minantes*, but is best translated literally.

166 *seq.* Page compares Milton, *Paradise Lost*, ix, 782, *q.v.*

179. *Enceladus*. See III, 578, note. *Coeus*, too, was one of the rebellious Titans.

193. *hiemem*, accusative of duration. *inter se* goes with *fovere*, "fondle each other."

196. *Iarbas*, a Mauretanian prince, rejected as her lover by Dido.

244. (i) "unseals their eyes *in* death," for Roman custom, unlike ours, opened the dead man's eyes; (ii) "unseals *from* death," *i.e.*, brings to life; but that has been already said in 242.

247. *Atlas* is doubly conceived of as a person, or as the mountain in North-West Africa. The two aspects are here blended in one.

252. *Cyllenius*=Mercury, for one legend makes his birth-place Mount Cyllene in Arcadia.

335. *Elissa*, another name for Dido.

337. *nec furto speravi*. The reader will form his own opinion of Aeneas' veracity.

345. *Gryneus*, for Apollo had a temple at Grynium in Aeolia.

369. *ingemuit*. Dido will not address such a traitor; she speaks of him as though he were elsewhere; and doubtless he wished he were. Yet in 380 she must turn to him and pour her wrath upon his quailing head.

393. Why does Virgil say *pius* Aeneas here? Most readers accept it as a literary puzzle; perhaps it is; but *pietas* was devotion to duty, and Virgil's idea certainly is that Aeneas' duty is to found the Roman race; therefore he must leave Dido. Clearly he must; his failure is not at this moment, but in his compromising of her all that long winter through, allowing her to hope where no hope was. So Virgil could call him "dutiful"; we should find another name. It is just because at this point Aeneas must, owing to his previous conduct, commit one of two wrongs, that the scene is in the real sense a tragedy.

552. *Sychaeo*, here an adjective.

603. *fueral*, put picturesquely for *fuisset*, and="would have

been." *Fuisset*, which ends the line, = "suppose it had been, "let it have been."

611. *meritum . . . numen*, "turn your regard to ills that have deserved it" (Page).

625. In the fullness of time Hannibal the Carthaginian "arose to harry the Trojan settlers" for the long years of the Second Punic War.

649. *mente* = "meditation" (ablative of *manner*).

659. *os impressa toro*, "pressing her face to the couch." See on I, 228.

698. Part of the ceremony of sacrifice was to shear off a lock from the victim's forehead as a kind of first-fruits.

Readers of the first four books of the Aeneid may derive much entertainment, not without surprise, from Richard Stanishurst's Verse Translation of Aeneid I-IV, written in 1582 and obtainable in Arber's Reprints (Constable).

BOOK V

6. *notum*, nominative of the participle, used as a noun, "the knowledge what a woman in her passion may do."

54. *suis*, literally, "(peculiarly) their own," *i.e.*, appropriate, due.

66. *citae classis* = *citarum navium*.

71. *ore favere*, "to favour with the lips," means, first, to say the right thing; secondly, since the right thing to say is often nothing, it means "to be silent."

126. *Corus*, or *Caurus*, is the north-west wind.

143. *tridentibus*, "three-pronged" beaks were characteristic of ancient Mediterranean ships.

191. *illas*, *i.e.*, those which you showed in other strenuous days.

197. *Olli*. Virgil appears to use this archaic form quite indiscriminately. *Ille* and *olle* will be found on the same page of the Aeneid, *e.g.*, X, 739 and 745.

199. *subtrahitur solum*, not the ocean-bed, but "the solid sea," so to speak: for the water is the "ground" on which the vessel rides.

231. *videntur, sc., sibi*.

237. *voti reus*, "answerable for my vow." Literally, "condemned (in respect) of it."

240. *Phorcus*, as son to Neptune, enjoyed some of his father's sway over the sea. *Portunus* was, evidently, the patron-saint of all harbours.

326. *ambiguum*. The MSS. have *-que*, not *-ve*, at the end of this word. In that case it means either (i) "would pass him who is now doubtful" (*doubtful*, because only just leading); or (ii) "would leave him doubtful (whether to go on or not)"—imputing a sadly craven spirit to Helymus. Read *-ve*, and the sense is plain: "if more room were left, he would either pass him and get ahead, or leave it (the issue) doubtful" (*sc.*, by making a dead heat of it). Thus Page takes it.

337. *munere*="service," "assistance," of his friend. In 348 and 361 the ordinary sense of "reward" is required.

359. Didymaon is unknown, but was clearly some "cunning artificer."

432. *Genua*, scanned *gēnvā*. Cf. XII, 905.

439. *molibus* (i) with *celsam*, "with towering bulwarks" (Page); (ii) with *oppugnat*, "assails with siege-works" (Conington).

456. *aequore*, here in its original sense of "a level space."

483. *meliozem, i.e.*, (i) *braver* than the shrinking Dares; or (ii) "more fitting" than the sacrifice of a man.

521. *patēr*. Virgil thrice so scans this word, cf. XII, 13.

656. *fatis*, with *vocantia*, "that summoned them by fate's decree."

662. *Volcanus*. As often, the god stands for the element which he controls. So Neptunus=the sea, Jupiter=the sky.

683. *est=edit*; thus *esse=edere*.

735. *Elysium*. See below, VI, 744.

739. *saevus*, for it cruelly keeps Anchises from the world above.

842. *Phorbas* is a "navita ignotus."

864. "The Siren rocks" do not occur in Homer (though the

Sirens are described in Od. XII, 39-54), and may be an invention of Virgil's, Conington thinks, to rationalize the story of the beautiful maidens whose song lured mariners to their doom. But there were certain little islands off Paestum called after them in the popular geography of the time.

BOOK VI

2. *Euboicis*, because colonists from Euboea founded Cumae.
12. *Delius vates* is Apollo, whose temple was at Delos.
13. *Trivia* is Diana, the goddess whose temples stood where three roads met (*tres viae*).
84. *terrae* may certainly be possessive genitive, *sc.*, *pericula*, "perils of the land." Possibly it is locative, "on land."
97. *Graia, i.e.*, Pallanteum, whose king, Evander, became the Trojan ally.
127. *Dis* (originally any god) is always identified with Pluto, the god of the Infernal World. Proserpina (or Persephone) is his queen.
132. *Cocytus*. The river of lamentation. See Milton, *Paradise Lost*, ii, 577 *seq.*
193. *maternas*, for doves were sacred to Venus.
204. *aura* here—"radiance." Usually it is a "scent," or a "breath"; and in using it of light Virgil unconsciously anticipates the idea of light being a vibration of the air.
265. *Phlegethon* is the river of fire in Hell. *Chaos* is the vast kingdom of darkness. See *Paradise Lost*, i, 60 *seq.* (The first two books of *Paradise Lost*, in particular, owe much to Virgil, especially to his sixth book of the Aeneid.)
273. *Orcus* is here Hell itself. Elsewhere it is Pluto, the Lord of Hell.
309. *Cf. Paradise Lost*, i, 302.
317. *enim* emphasizes—"verily." *Cf. X*, 874.
324. *iurare*. *Cf. X*, 113.
- 333 *seq.* See V, 833 to end.

381. And so it does, being now the Punta di Palinuro; just as the Punta di Miseno preserves the name of Misenus (ll. 212-235).

391. *viva*. *E.g.*, Hercules, to bring Cerberus to earth, had in his lifetime visited Hell; so had Orpheus, to regain Eurydice.

398. *Amphrysia*. Apollo had tended sheep by the river Amphrysus. Hence the adjective means "dedicated to Apollo."

424. *sepulto, sc.*, in sleep.

432. Minos, the great Cretan king and lawgiver, was after death appointed lawgiver to the infernal regions. His brother, Rhadamanthus, was his colleague both before and after their deaths. *Cf.* l. 566.

466. *fato*, with *est*; "this is the last word I say to thee, so fate ordains."

468. *lenibat* must = "tried to soothe"—miserable attempt as it was.

471. *Marpessa* was a mountain in Paros, where the marble came from.

545. *numerum*, "the number" of the Ghosts.

555. *Tisiphone* (literally, "the avenger of murder") was one of the Furies.

566. *Rhadamanthus*, see on l. 432. *Gnosius* = Cretan.

573. *Cf. Paradise Lost*, ii, 879.

596. *cernere erat* = "it was possible to see" (a Graecism).

615. *poenam*, governed by *expectent*, supplied from l. 614.

616. *Saxum volvunt, e.g.*, Sisyphus. *pendent, e.g.*, Ixion.

642. *Cf. Paradise Lost*, ii, 528 *seq.*

646. Literally, "Orpheus plays the seven distinct notes to accompany the measure."

700-702 = II, 792-794.

704. *silvis, i.e.*, in the woods; strictly, *for* the woods (dative of advantage). But there is MS. authority for *silvae* (genitive singular).

713. *altera, i.e.*, a second incarnation.

725. *Titania astra* = (i) sun and moon (*astra* then = heavenly bodies); or (ii) "sun and stars" (Conington). Strictly, only Sun and Moon were children of the Titan Hyperion, according to the legend.

743. *quisque . . . Manes*. (i) "We bear each one of us our own ghostly doom" (Page); (ii) accusative of respect, "we each suffer in our own spirit" (Conington). A well-known rendering of a great teacher is: "Each one his own purgation must endure."

745-747. Clearly Virgil's idea is that of a Purgatory which only *perfectly* cleanses a few. But all souls are capable of re-incarnation after the period of purgation. *aurai*, an archaic form of the genitive *aurae*. Cf. VII, 464.

847-853. These lines, ostensibly a prophecy, are written by Virgil as a summary of the genius of his nation during its 700 years of history. The Greek could, it is true, "fashion breathing bronzes" more skilfully, and Rome could nowhere rival Grecian art. Yet no people ever built more durably than Romans, and none drove roads through trackless places as they did, though certainly the latter was a great part of their plan for "ruling nations under their dominion."

855. Marcellus was the last of the three Romans to win the *spolia opima*, which he did in 222 B.C., during the first of his five consulships, slaying the opposing Gallic commander with his own hand. *Quirinus* = Romulus.

865. *quantum instar*, i.e., "what a presence!" The youthful figure (whose name is not revealed until l. 883) is Marcellus nephew and adopted son of the Emperor Augustus, who designed him to be his heir; but he died in 23 B.C., aged only twenty.

882. Wagner's fine punctuation is here adopted, instead of the more usual, but dull, comma after *rumpas*, which makes the sentence conditional and almost meaningless; for there was no "fate to break down." He *was* fated to be born on earth, this fair youth of promise; but who is he? the reader asks; and Virgil keeps the open secret for nearly twenty lines. Not only was the poem written for Augustus to read, but tradition makes Virgil read it aloud to Augustus and his sister Octavia, mother of the young Marcellus

BOOK VII

20. Circe's spells could tame the fiercest beasts to obey her, and even, as Ulysses' comrades knew to their cost, could turn men into swine.

37. Erato was, properly, the Muse of amorous song, but here is invoked as the Muse of poetry in general. So Milton invokes the "Heavenly Muse" in the opening lines of *Paradise Lost*.

105. *Laomedontia*="Trojan," Laomedon being the father of Priam, King of Troy.

111. *Cereale solum*, *i.e.*, the flat wheaten cakes on which they set the other food, as upon platters.

116. See III, 255 (narrative, third line).

286. *Inachiis*, because Inachus was the first king of Argos.

294. *Sigeum* was a promontory in Troas, and near it was Achilles' tomb. *num*, as the Grammarians teach, "expects the answer No." Thus the sense is: "So the Phrygians could not perish at Troy! So these captives could not truly be led captive! So the burning city could not burn her defenders!"

351. *fit*, *i.e.*, the snake wound about her neck as a necklace; then twined itself over her hair as a snood.

372. Acrisius was the fourth king of Argos (*cf.* 286), whose kings dwelt in "the heart of Mycenae," the hill-citadel a few miles off, overlooking the Argive plain.

398. *hymenaeos*, a Greek word; and with such words Virgil frequently employs the Greek variety of metre, using a four-syllable ending. *Cf.* III, 517.

447. *Erinyes*. The name means any one of the three Furies (the other two being Megaera and Tisiphone; *cf.* VI, 571).

464. *aquai*. See note at VI, 747.

586. *Cf.* Tennyson's *Will*:

"Who seems a promontory of rock,
That, compass'd round with turbulent sound,
In middle ocean meets the surging shock,
Tempest-buffed, citadel-crown'd."

598. *portus*. (i) If it is genitive, *sc.*, *sum*, "And I am alto-

gether at the entrance of my haven (of rest)"; (ii) if nominative, *sc.*, *est*, "All my safety is at hand." *Portus*, the *place* of safety, would then be concrete for abstract.

607. *Belli portae*. Cf. I, 294, note.

785. The Chimaera was a fabulous monster with a lion's head, the body of a goat, and for tail a serpent.

BOOK VIII

37. *Pergama*. Cf. I, 466.

43. Cf. III, 390 (summary).

51. *Pallas*, an ancestor of Evander, whose son, Pallas, was called after him. Cf. II, 15, note.

311. *capitur*, "(his fancy) is caught by."

315. *I.e.*, the earliest of mankind, the "earthborn," sprung from stocks and stones, according to the Creation-story of the Greeks.

317. *parcere parto*, literally, "be chary of what they acquired," *i.e.*, "be thrifty of their store."

319. *Saturnus*, in the Latin mythology, is the same as Cronos, father of Zeus, and by him exiled from Heaven. The identification is quite unauthorized, the two gods being very dissimilar.

336. The name of the nymph Carmentis is connected by Ovid with the Carmental Gate at Rome.

409. *tenui Minerva*, "beggarly toiling at the spinning-wheel" (over which Minerva presided). *tenuis*, because her toil afforded but a slender livelihood.

419. For the Aetna legend see above, III, 570 *seq.*

421. *stricturae* = "wrought iron"; for *stringere* = to bind fast, weld together.

520. *ora* seems to do double duty, (i) as accusative after *tenebant*; (ii) as accusative (but cf. I, 228) with *defixi*, "casting down their eyes."

523. *ni dedisset* is an irregular form of conditional sentence after the main verb *tenebant*. But we must supply some such

ellipse as ("and they would still have remained downcast) had not . . ." etc.

534. *missuram, sc., se*, which could not be omitted in prose, and seldom is in poetry.

630. "The Cave of Mars" (or Mavors) was called the Lupercal at Rome. *feta* = "having lately borne her young," *i.e.*, "the mother-wolf," who suckled Romulus and Remus, twin sons of Mars and Rhea Silvia.

635, *seq.* The rape of the Sabines took place at the instance of Romulus soon after the founding of Rome, it being necessary to find wives for his warriors.

652. Manlius was in the Capitol in 390 B.C. when the Gauls beset it. It was he whom the cackling geese aroused to hurl the invaders down the steep path by which they had climbed.

668. Catilina was head of the conspiracy, called by his name, to murder the Consuls and others, which Cicero defeated in 63 B.C., when Consul himself. Cato the younger ("Uticensis") had been Tribune of the plebs in that year. He was the typically just and good Roman in a dissolute age, and an implacable anti-Caesarian, committing suicide rather than fall into Caesar's power.

675. At Actium in 31 B.C. Octavian, soon to be the Emperor Augustus, defeated Mark Antony and Cleopatra. After that, Octavian's course was clear and he was Emperor in all but name. Next year Antony and his Egyptian queen both committed suicide.

681. *patrium sidus*, the star which appeared after Julius Caesar's death.

696. *sistro*, for Cleopatra was arrayed as the Egyptian goddess Isis, who was represented as carrying the sacred rattle.

697. *angues* are shown on the shield, because the sting of an asp was the means by which she slew herself.

707. *regina, i.e.*, Cleopatra.

714. *triplici*, for Augustus had won victories in Dalmatia and at Alexandria as well as at Actium.

BOOK IX

2. *Iris*, cf. IV, 694 seq.

26. *pictai*; this archaic form is very rare in an adjective; but cf. VI, 747.

55. *Teucrium*, genitive plural.

64. *ex longo* is temporal (in this passage only). *siccae sanguine* = "bloodless" (literally, "dried of their blood").

128. *petunt*, i.e., "are aimed at."

152. *equi*, cf. II, 238, etc.

184. Cf. M. Arnold, *Sohrab and Rustum*, 434: "Are they from Heaven, these softenings of the heart?"

185. I.e., "does the mysterious passion in each man's heart become a god (that he needs must obey)?"

205. *lucis contemptor*. Tacitus develops this phrase further in calling the Germans "*sui contemptores*" (*Germania*, 31).

294. *strinxit*, (i) "swiftly crossed his mind" (literally, "grazed"). So Conington. (ii) Why cannot *stringo* mean, as usual, "to bind," "tighten"? and so here, "wrung" his heart.

380. *Coronant* = *cingunt*.

385. *regione*, literally, "in respect of the direction."

435. Cf. M. Arnold, *Sohrab and Rustum*, 631 seq.:

"Like some rich hyacinth, which by the scythe
Of an unskilful gardener has been cut," etc.

and, later, lines 841 seq. Both poets borrow from Homer (*Iliad* viii, 306).

617-620. On Dindyma, the Phrygian mountain, as on Mount Berecyntus, Cybele was worshipped with the pipe and flute. The *tibia* had two stops (*biforis*), the flute was made of boxwood (*buxus*).

738. Ardea, the Rutulian capital, was Turnus' own city.

742. For the message that the doomed man shall carry with him cf. II, 547 seq.: "Tell Priam," says Turnus, "that here, too, you found another Achilles." Achilles had slain Hector, Priam's son.

817. *Cf.* the escape of Horatius, as described by Macaulay:

“And our good Father Tiber
Bare bravely up his chin.”

BOOK X

216. *pulsabat*, “smote,” *i.e.*, made to echo. The phrase is taken by Virgil from Ennius.

220. *Cybebe*=Cybele, in l. 234 called “The Mother.” See IX, 77-125 (summary).

242. *clipeum*, see VIII, 625 to end.

449. Historically, the *spolia opima* were only the spoils taken by the one general from the other—a feat thrice performed in the wars of Rome. *Cf.* VI, 855, note.

450. “My father’s heart is ready for either fate.”

458. *ire*, “historic” infinitive.

461. *Alcides*=Hercules, who had stayed at Evander’s court.

466. *Genitor*=Jupiter.

473. *arvis*, translate “from the fields” (so as not to see the battle).

487. *Una eademque*. The first *e* of *eadem* coalesces with the *a* and forms one syllable with it. *Sanguis* is scanned as in Lucretius.

496. *baltei*. This was to be his ruin in the end. See XII, 940, *seq.*

649. *thalamos* (concrete for abstract), *i.e.*, “betrothal,” “union.”

673. Turnus’ thought is for his men, left leaderless, not for his own disaster. Consciously or unconsciously, Virgil seems to have drawn Turnus as a man of greater soul than Aeneas, his conqueror.

678. *Syrtis*, genitive singular, though the word is usually used as a plural.

688. The city of Daunus is Ardea, Turnus’ capital.

693. For the picture of Mezentius, standing like a rock in stormy seas, *cf.* VII, 586, and note.

727. *improbus* is used of anything incorrigible, excessive, unconscionable; e.g., *Amor, anser* (who *will* not be sated), *rabies, labor* (in a good sense—that *will* not be beaten), *Jovis ales* (XII, 250), *mons* (XII, 687), etc.

745. *dura quies*, a fine and simple “oxymoron” (or expression in which the two words are apparently contradictory). Once more I venture to quote the unpublished translation of a very great teacher (cf. note on VI, 743):

“Ungentle peace and iron sleep sealed up
Orodes’ sight. . . .”

829-830. With the same words Camilla seeks to console a fallen foe in XI, 689. One does not fancy that Aeneas’ words could be anything but very cold comfort. The last line of the Aeneid would well describe the dying man’s emotion.

860. *maerentem*, cf. *Sohrab and Rustum*, 727 *seq.*, for a like moving picture of the horse.

880. *nec divom parcimus ulli*, i.e., if your gods come to help you, them too will I slay.

887. *silvam*, i.e., a bristling “thicket” of arrows.

900. *quid increpitas?* Why indeed? yet neither Homer nor Virgil feels any discredit in the victor’s boasting; nor perhaps do we when the scoundrel is slain (e.g., Macaulay, *Horatius*, stanza xl, “Lie there, he cried, fell pirate”). But Mezentius has won every English reader’s sympathy in lines 858-866, if nowhere else; and so the boasting jars on us.

BOOK XI

8. *Bellipotens*, i.e., Mars, the Lord of War.

15. *rege* = *Mezentio*.

48. See V, 730. In all this passage Aeneas’ attitude is unselfish, and does much to repair the injury done to his fame by his behaviour (in Book IV) to Dido, and his ungenerous words to a fallen foe (IX, 897).

68. Cf. *Sohrab and Rustum*, 841, *seq.*

82. *caeso sanguine*, an inversion for "the blood of the slain."
89. Cf. X, 860, note. Aethon, literally, "the blazer"—a fiery, reddish-brown horse, one supposes.
175. *armis*="from their arming."
345. *mussant*, literally, "murmur," and here implying "hesitate" to speak aloud.
346. *flatus*, "let Turnus abate his swollen pride."
370. *adversum* may be construed with *hostem* or *pectus*, with equally good sense.
386. *Insignis* is a verb, "ennoble."
396. *Bitias et Pandarus*. See IX, 603-721 (summary).
399. *capiti Dardanio*, i.e., for the ears of Aeneas to hear.
438. *animis*, an ablative of *manner*, "With high heart will I go to meet Aeneas." *praestet* (says Conington) may = (i) *exhibeat*, or (ii) *superet*.
444. *luat*, sc., *iram deorum*, "assuage their wrath."
513. *qualerent*, "(bidding them) harry our fields." *Praemisit* implies a command and so takes the construction of such verbs.
581. The free and untamed childhood of Camilla may remind the reader of Wordsworth's Lucy, sharply contrasted as the two would be. Of Camilla, Virgil here writes that "many a Tuscan mother vainly yearned for the maid to wed her son," whereas Lucy's maidenhood was unremarked by scheming matrons or aspiring lovers:
- "She dwelt among the untrodden ways
Beside the springs of Dove,
A maiden *there were none to praise,*
And very few to love."
678. *Iäpyge*, i.e., Apulian.
822. *partiri*, "historic" infinitive, common in vivid descriptions, but quite unusual in mere parenthesis such as this.
831. This line is repeated as the closing words of the Aeneid.

BOOK XII

5. *ille* practically corresponds to the Elizabethan "your"—"your wounded lion." Less colloquially, T. E. Page translates "look you."

13. *patēr*, cf. V, 521.

17. "Or let him rule the vanquished, and Lavinia be yielded to him as his bride."

26. Admittedly an ugly line in its elision. *hauri* is imperative. For the phrase cf. X, 648.

250. *improbus*. See X, 727, note.

322. *pressa*, i.e., hidden, suppressed.

329. *semineces* is the predicate.

337. This picture of Mars, with Fear and Wrath and Treason as his attendants, is taken direct from Homer (Iliad, iv, 440).

434. *summa*, i.e., lightly kissing his lips through his raised vizor.

435. Ajax had bidden his son, in well-known words, to be "more fortunate than he, but in all else like him" (Sophocles, *Ajax*, 554). Virgil, then, imitates other writers besides Homer and Ennius, as the notes of many voluminous editors abundantly prove.

440. Repeated from III, 343.

623. See 468 (summary, *ad init.*).

641. *Ufens*, l. 460, *supra*.

644. *Drancis*, XI, 336 *seq.*

648. *anima*. Nominative, despite the long final *a*, long only by an exceptional metrical licence. The alternative, which scans *istiūs*, is no easier. Munro skilfully interposes an unelided interjection (*a!*) between *anima* and *atque*, which would be a quite normal licence.

675. *pontes*, "gangways" on the movable engine used in sieges. They were lowered onto the walls, and over them, as by a bridge, the assailants passed.

678. *stat*, i.e., my resolution is firm (impersonal, as in II, 750).

679. *morte*, grammatically goes with *pati*, but in sense with *quicquid acerbi est*, "to suffer all death's sting."

718. *mussant*, cf. XI, 345, note.

723. *Daunius*. Explained by l. 934, *infra*.

847. *ēodem*, cf. X, 487, note.

889. If only Aeneas would refrain from talking in the battle! Turnus' reply in 894-5 is a more dignified utterance, and is at least provoked by his opponent.

916. *tremescit*, *i.e.*, he fears: and thus *telum instare* can be construed "the threatening of the spear" (accusative after "he fears").

920. *sortitus*, *i.e.*, "scanning him to mark the fortunate place for his blow."

940. *sermo*, *i.e.*, Turnus' words had all but influenced him.

942. *balteus*. See X, 496.

952. With the death of Turnus the *Aeneid* ends immediately. To some readers, the hero of the Poem is dead; and very properly "the rest is silence." Roman readers would mark the death of Aeneas' rival, whether hero or villain; and thenceforward the path of Aeneas would be straight, and therefore dramatically uninteresting.

INDEX

The references are in almost all cases to the Notes. In general only such names and words are given as occur more than once. If only one reference is given, it is to the Note furnishing the necessary explanation.

- Alcides* = *Hercules*, X, 461.
Ardea, IX, 738.
Arnold, Matthew, references to,
 IV, 69-73; IX, 184, 435; X,
 860; XI, 68.
Astyanax, III, 489.
Atlas, IV, 247.
Atridae, I, 458.
- Cassandra*, I, 41; II, 246.
Charybdis, III, 558.
Creusa, II, 562.
Cybele, II, 788; IX, 619.
Cyclopes, I, 200; III, 617.
Cytherea, I, 257.
- Danai*, I, 30.
Dardanus, Dardanidae, II, 242.
Dolopes, II, 7.
- Elissa* = *Dido*, IV, 335.
Elysium, V, 735; VI, 744.
Enim, emphatic sense of, VI,
 317; X, 874.
- Furies, The*, VI, 571; VII, 447.
- Genitive Plural in -um for
 -orum*, I, 30; II, 318; IX, 55.
Genitive Singular in -ai, VI,
 747; IX, 26.
Giants, III, 578; VIII, 419 seq.
Graecisms, II, 377; VI, 596.
- "*Historic*" infinitive, XI, 822.
- Ille*, special use of, XII, 5.
Improbis, X, 727.
Incomplete lines, II, 233, etc.;
 cf. III, 340.
Iris, IV, 694; IX, 2.
Iulus, I, 267.
- Janus*, I, 294.
- Lavinia, Lavinium*, I, 2.
- Manuscripts, difference of read-
 ing in*, III, 484; V, 326; VI,
 704.
Mater, Magna (=Cybele), II,
 788.
Milton, references to, I, 11, 3,
 III, 424, 659; IV, 166.

- 132, 265, 309, 573, 642; VII, 37.
Myrmidones, II, 7.
Nereus, II, 419.
Olle=ille, V, 197.
Pallas (= *Minerva*), I, 27, 481.
Pallas, son of Evander, VIII and XI, *cf.* II, 15 *n.*
Participle, Virgilian use of Passive, I, 228.
Pelides, II, 548.
Pergama, I, 466.
Phoenissa, I, 714.
Pius, pietas, IV, 393.
Saturnia, I, 23.
Scansion, licences in, III, 91, 517; V, 432, 521; VII, 398; X, 487; XII, 648, 847, 905.
Scylla, I, 200.
Shakespeare, comparisons with, I, 714; IV, 1.
Spolia opima, VI, 855; X, 449.
Teucer, Teucrici, I, 235.
Tydides, I, 471.
Tennyson, reference to, VII, 586.
Turnus, character of, X, 673 XII, 889, 952.

A LIST OF BOOKS

SELECTED FROM

BELL'S EDUCATIONAL CATALOGUE



CONTENTS

	PAGE
LATIN AND GREEK	2
MATHEMATICS	5
ENGLISH	8
MODERN LANGUAGES	12
SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY	14
MENTAL AND MORAL SCIENCE	15
HISTORY	15
BOHN'S POPULAR LIBRARY	16

MESSRS. BELL are at all times glad to receive visits from members of the teaching profession, and to avail themselves of the opportunity to discuss matters of mutual interest, to submit their latest publications, and to talk over new methods and ideas.

LONDON: G. BELL AND SONS, LTD.

PORTUGAL STREET, KINGSWAY, W.C.

CAMBRIDGE . . . DEIGHTON, BELL & CO.

NEW YORK . . . THE MACMILLAN COMPANY

BOMBAY . . . A. H. WHEELER & CO.

LATIN AND GREEK

Full Catalogue of Classical Books sent on application

Bell's Illustrated Classics

Edited by E. C. MARCHANT, M.A.

Edited with Introductions, Notes and Vocabularies. With illustrations, maps and plans, 1s. 6d. each; except the GREEK PLAYS, which are 2s. each.

- Cæsar.** Book I. By A. C. LIDDELL, M.A.
 — Book II. By A. C. LIDDELL, M.A.
 — Book III. By F. H. COLSON, M.A., and G. M. GWYTHYR, M.A.
 — Book IV. By Rev. A. W. UPCOTT, D.D.
 — Book V. By A. REYNOLDS, M.A.
 — Books IV. and V., in one volume, 2s. 6d.
 — Book VI. By J. T. PHILLIPSON, M.A.
 — Books V. and VI., in one volume, 2s. 6d.
 — Book VII. By S. E. WINBOLT, M.A.
- Cæsar's Invasions of Britain** (De Bello Gallico. Lib. IV. XX.—V. XXIII.). By Rev. A. W. UPCOTT, D.D., and A. REYNOLDS, M.A.
- Cicero.** Speeches against Catiline. I. and II. (1 vol.). By F. HERRING, M.A.
 — Selections. By J. F. CHARLES, B.A.
 — De Amicitia. By H. J. L. J. MASSÉ, M.A.
 — De Senectute. By A. S. WARMAN, B.A.
- Cornelius Nepos.** Epaminondas, Hannibal, Cato. By H. L. EARL, M.A.
- Eutropius.** Books I. and II. (1 vol.). By J. G. SPENCER, B.A.
- Homer:** Iliad. Book I. By L. D. WAINWRIGHT, M.A.
- Horace:** Odes. Book I. By C. G. BOTTING, B.A.
 — Book II. By C. G. BOTTING, B.A.
 — Book III. By H. LATTER, M.A.
 — Book IV. By H. LATTER, M.A.
- Livy.** Book IX, cc. i-xix. By W. C. FLAMSTEAD WALTERS, M.A.
- Livy.** Hannibal's First Campaign in Italy. (Selected from Book XXI.) By F. E. A. TRAYES, M.A.
- Lucian:** Vera Historia. By R. E. YATES, B.A.
- Ovid:** Metamorphoses. Book I. By G. H. WELLS, M.A.
 — Selection from the Metamorphoses. By J. W. E. PEARCE, M.A.
 — Elegiac Selections. By F. COVERLEY SMITH, B.A.
 — Tristia. Book I. By A. E. ROGERS, M.A.
 — Tristia. Book III. By H. R. WOOLRYCH, M.A.
- Phaedrus:** A Selection. By Rev. R. H. CHAMBERS, M.A.
- Stories of Great Men.** By Rev. F. CONWAY, M.A.
- Virgil:** Aeneid. Book I. By Rev. E. H. S. ESCOTT, M.A.
 — Book II. By L. D. WAINWRIGHT, M.A.
 — Book III. By L. D. WAINWRIGHT, M.A.
 — Book IV. By A. S. WARMAN, B.A.
 — Book V. By J. T. PHILLIPSON, M.A.
 — Book VI. By J. T. PHILLIPSON, M.A.
 — Books VII., VIII., IX., X., XI., XII. By L. D. WAINWRIGHT, M.A. 6 vols.
 — Selection from Books VII. to XII. By W. G. COAST, B.A.
 — Georgics. Book IV. By L. D. WAINWRIGHT, M.A.
- Xenophon:** Anabasis. Books I., II., III. By E. C. MARCHANT, M.A. 3 vols.

GREEK PLAYS (2s. each)

- Aeschylus:** Prometheus Vincetus. By C. E. LAURENCE, M.A.
- Euripides:** Alcestis. By E. H. BLAKENEY, M.A.
- Euripides:** Bacchæ. By G. M. GWYTHYR, M.A.
 — Hecuba. By Rev. A. W. UPCOTT, M.A.
 — Medea. By Rev. T. NICKLIN, M.A.

Bell's Illustrated Classics—Intermediate Series

Edited for higher forms, without Vocabularies. With Illustrations and Maps.

- Cæsar:** Seventh Campaign in Gaul, B.C. 52. De Bello Gallico. Lib. VII. By the Rev. W. COOKWORTHY COMPTON, M.A. 2s. 6d. net.
- De Bello Civili. Book I. By the Rev. W. J. BENSLEY, M.A. 2s. 6d. net.
- Livy.** Book XXI. Edited by F. E. A. TRAYES, M.A. 2s. 6d. net.
- Tacitus:** Agricola. By J. W. E. PEARCE, M.A. 2s.
- Sophocles:** Antigone. By G. H. WELLS, M.A. 2s. 6d. net.
- Homer:** Odyssey. Book I. By E. C. MARCHANT, M.A. 2s.
- Athenians in Sicily.** Being portions of Thucydides, Books VI. and VII. By the Rev. W. COOKWORTHY COMPTON, M.A. 2s. 6d. net.

Bell's Simplified Latin Classics

Edited, with Notes, Exercises, and Vocabulary, by S. E. WINBOLT, M.A., Christ's Hospital, Horsham. Crown 8vo. With numerous Illustrations. 1s. 6d. each.

FIRST LIST OF VOLUMES, NOW READY

Cæsar's Invasions of Britain.
Livy's Kings of Rome.
Vergil's Taking of Troy.
Vergil's Athletic Sports.
Simple Selections from Cicero's Letters.

Cæsar's Fifth Campaign (from *De Bello Gallico*, Book V.).
Tacitus' Agricola.
Sallust's Catiline.

Uniform with 'Bell's Simplified Latin Classics.'

Dialogues of Roman Life. By S. E. WINBOLT, M.A. Fcap. 8vo. Illustrated. With or without Vocabulary. 2s.

Latin and Greek Class Books

Bell's Illustrated Latin Readers.

Edited by E. C. MARCHANT, M.A.
 Pott 8vo. With brief Notes, vocabularies,
 and numerous illustrations. 1s. each.

Scalæ Primæ. A Selection of Simple
 Stories for Translation into English.

Scalæ Mediæ. Short Extracts from
 Eutropius and Cæsar.

Scalæ Tertiaræ. Selections in Prose and Verse
 from Phædrus, Ovid, Nepos and Cicero.

Latin Picture Cards. Edited by Prof.
 FRANK S. GRANGER, M.A. Sixteen cards
 printed in colours, with vocabularies and
 Exercises. 1s. 3d. net per set.

**Bell's Illustrated Latin Course, for the
 First Year.** In three Parts. By E. C.
 MARCHANT, M.A., and J. G. SPENCER, B.A.
 With numerous illustrations. 1s. 6d. each.

Latin Unseens. Selected and arranged by
 E. C. MARCHANT, M.A. 1s.

Latin Reader (Verse and Prose). By W.
 KING GILLIES, M.A., and H. J. ANDERSON,
 M.A. 2s.

Latin of the Empire (Prose and Verses).
 By W. KING GILLIES, M.A., and A. R.
 CUMMING, M.A. 4s. 6d.

**First Exercises in Latin Prose Com-
 position.** By E. A. WELLS, M.A. With
 Vocabulary. 1s.

Materials for Latin Prose Composition.
 By the Rev. P. FROST, M.A. 2s. Key, 4s. net.

**Passages for Translation into Latin
 Prose.** By Prof. H. NETTLESHIP, M.A.
 3s. Key, 4s. 6d. net.

Easy Translations from Nepos, Cæsar,
 Cicero, Livy, &c., for Retranslation into
 Latin. By T. COLLINS, M.A. 2s.

Memorabilia Latina. By F. W. LEVANDER,
 F.R.A.S. 1s.

Test Questions on the Latin Language.
 By F. W. LEVANDER, F.R.A.S. 1s. 6d.

Latin Syntax Exercises. By L. D.
 WAINWRIGHT, M.A. Five Parts. 8d. each.

A Latin Verse Book. By the Rev. P.
 FROST, M.A. 2s. Key, 5s. net.

Latin Elegiac Verse, Easy Exercises in.
 By the Rev. J. PENROSE. 2s. Key, 3s. 6d. net.

Bell's Concise Latin Course. Part I.
 By E. C. MARCHANT, M.A., and J. G.
 SPENCER, B.A. 2s.

Bell's Concise Latin Course. Part II.
 By E. C. MARCHANT, M.A., and S. E.
 WINBOLT, M.A. 2s. 6d.

Cothurnulus. Three Short Latin Historical
 Plays. By Prof. E. V. ARNOLD, Litt.D.
 With or without Vocabulary, 1s. Vocabulary
 separately, 4d.

Easy Latin Plays. By M. L. NEWMAN. 6d.

**Eclogæ Latinæ; or, First Latin Reading
 Book.** With Notes and Vocabulary by the
 late Rev. P. FROST, M.A. 1s. 6d.

Latin Exercises and Grammar Papers.
 By T. COLLINS, M.A. 2s. 6d.

Unseen Papers in Latin Prose and Verse.
 By T. COLLINS, M.A. 2s. 6d.

Foliorum Silvula. Part I. Passages for
 Translation into Latin Elegiac and Heroic
 Verse. By H. A. HOLDEN, LL.D. 7s. 6d.

How to Pronounce Latin. By J. P.
 POSTGATE, Litt.D. 1s. net

Res Romanæ, being brief Aids to the His-
 tory, Geography, Literature and Antiquities
 of Ancient Rome. By E. P. COLERIDGE,
 M.A. With 3 maps. 2s. 6d.

Climax Prote. A First Greek Reader.
 With Hints and Vocabulary. By E. C.
 MARCHANT, M.A. With 30 illustrations.
 1s. 6d.

Greek Verbs. By J. S. BAIRD, T.C.D. 2s. 6d.

Analecta Græca Minora. With Notes and
 Dictionary. By the Rev. P. FROST, M.A.
 2s.

Unseen Papers in Greek Prose and Verse.
 By T. COLLINS, M.A. 3s.

Notes on Greek Accents. By the Rt. Rev.
 A. BARRY, D.D. 1s.

Res Græcæ. Being Aids to the study of
 the History, Geography, Archæology, and
 Literature of Ancient Athens. By E. P.
 COLERIDGE, M.A. With 5 Maps, 7 Plans,
 and 17 other illustrations. 5s.

Notabilia Quaedam. 1s.

LATIN AND GREEK—*continued*

Other Editions, Texts, &c.

- Anthologia Latina.** A Selection of Choice Latin Poetry, with Notes. By Rev. F. ST. JOHN THACKERAY, M.A. 16mo. 4s. 6d.
- Anthologia Graeca.** A Selection from the Greek Poets. By Rev. F. ST. JOHN THACKERAY, M.A. 16mo. 4s. 6d.
- Aristophanis Comoediae.** Edited by H. A. HOLDEN, LL.D. Demy 8vo. 18s.
- The Plays separately: Acharnenses, 2s.; Equites, 1s. 6d.; Vespaes, 2s.; Pax, 2s.; Lysistrata, et Thesmophoriazusae, 4s.; Aves, 2s.; Ranae, 2s.; Plutus, 2s.
- Catullus.** Edited by J. P. POSTGATE, M.A., LITT.D. Fcap. 8vo. 3s.
- Corpus Poetarum Latinorum.** Edited by WALKER. 1 thick vol. 8vo. Cloth, 18s.
- Mundus Alter et Idem.** Edited as a School Reader by H. J. ANDERSON, M.A. 2s.
- Horace.** The Latin Text, with Conington's Translation on opposite pages. Pocket Edition. 4s. net; or in leather, 5s. net. Also in 2 vols., limp leather. The Odes, 2s. net; Satires and Epistles, 2s. 6d. net.
- Livy.** The first five Books. PRENDEVILLE'S edition revised by J. H. FREESE, M.A. Books I., II., III., IV., V. 1s. 6d. each.
- Lucan.** The Pharsalia. By C. E. HASKINS, M.A. With an Introduction by W. E. HEITLAND, M.A. Demy 8vo. 14s.
- Lucretius. Titi Lucreti Cari de rerum natura libri sex.** Edited with Notes, Introduction, and Translation, by the late H. A. J. MUNRO. 3 vols. 8vo. Vols. I. and II. Introduction, Text, and Notes. 18s. Vol. III. Translation, 6s.
- Ovid. The Metamorphoses.** Book XIII. With Introduction and Notes by Prof. C. H. KEENE. M.A. 2s. 6d.
- Ovid. The Metamorphoses.** Book XIV. With Introduction and Notes by Prof. C. H. KEENE, M.A. 2s. 6d.
- **, Books XIII. and XIV. together. 3s. 6d.
- Persius.** A Persii Flacci Satirarum Liber. Edited, with Introduction and Notes by A. PRETOR, M.A. 3s. 6d. net.
- Plato.** The Proem to the Republic of Plato. (Book I. and Book II. chaps. 1-10.) Edited, with Introduction, Critical Notes, and Commentary, by Prof. T. G. TUCKER, LITT.D. 6s.
- Petronii Cena Trimalchionis.** Edited and Translated by W. D. LOWE, M.A. 7s. 6d. net.
- Propertius. Sexti Properti Carmina** recognovit J. P. POSTGATE, LITT.D. 4to. 3s. net.
- Rutilius: Rutillii Claudii Namatiani de Reditu Suo Libri Duo.** With Introduction and Notes by Prof. C. H. KEENE, M.A., and English Verse Translation by G. F. SAVAGE ARMSTRONG, M.A. 7s. 6d. net.
- Theocritus.** Edited with Introduction and Notes, by R. J. CHOLMELEY, M.A. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- Theognis. The Elegies of Theognis, and other Elegies included in the Theognidean Sylloge.** With Introduction, Commentary, and Appendices, by J. HUDSON WILLIAMS, M.A. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d. net.
- Thucydides. The History of the Peloponnesian War.** With Notes and a Collation of the MSS. By the late R. SHILLETO, M.A. Book I. 8vo, 6s. 6d. Book II. 5s. 6d.

Bell's Classical Translations

Crown 8vo. Paper Covers. 1s. each

- Æschylus:** Translated by WALTER HEADLAM, LITT.D., and C. E. S. HEADLAM, M.A. Agamemnon—The Suppliants—Choephoree—Eumenides—Prometheus Bound—Persians—Seven against Thebes.
- Aristophanes:** The Acharnians. Translated by W. H. COVINGTON, B.A.
- The Plutus. Translated by M. T. QUINN, M.A.
- Cæsar's Gallic War.** Translated by W. A. M'DEVITTE, B.A. 2 Vols. (Books I.-IV., and Books V.-VII.).
- Cicero:** Friendship and Old Age. Translated by G. H. WELLS, M.A.
- Orations. Translated by Prof. C. D. YONGE, M.A. 6 vols. Catiline, Murena, Sulla and Archias (in one vol.), Manilian Law, Sextius, Mills.
- Demosthenes on the Crown.** Translated by C. RANN KENNEDY.
- Euripides.** Translated by E. P. COLERIDGE, M.A. 14 vols. Medea—Alcestis—Heracleidæ—Hippolytus—Suppliants—Troades—Ion—Andromache—Bacchæ—Hecuba—Hercules Furens—Orestes—Iphigenia in Tauris.
- Homer's Iliad,** Books I. and II., Books III.-IV., Books V.-VI., Books VII.-VIII., Books IX.-X., Books XI.-XII., Books XIII.-XIV., Books XV. and XVI., Books XVII. and XVIII., Books XIX. and XX. Translated by E. H. BLAKENEY, M.A. 10 vols.
- Book XXIV. Translated by E. H. BLAKENEY, M.A.
- Horace.** Translated by A. HAMILTON BRUCE, LL.D. 4 vols. Odes, Books I. and II.—Odes, Books III. and IV., Carmen Seculare and Epodes—Satires—Epistles and Ars Poetica.

Bell's Classical Translations—continued

Livy. Books I., II., III., IV. Translated by J. H. FREESE, M.A. With Maps. 4 vols.
 — Books V. and VI. Translated by E. S. WEYMOUTH, M.A. Lond. With Maps. 2 vols.
 — Book IX. Translated by FRANCIS STORR, M.A. With Map.
 — Books XXI., XXII., XXIII. Translated by J. BERNARD BAKER, M.A. 3 vols.
Lucan: The Pharsalia. Book I. Translated by FREDERICK CONWAY, M.A.
Ovid's Fasti. Translated by HENRY T. RILEY, M.A. 3 vols. Books I. and II.—Books III. and IV.—Books V. and VI.
Ovid's Tristia. Translated by HENRY T. RILEY, M.A.
Plato: Apology of Socrates and Crito (1 vol.), Phædo, and Protagoras. Translated by H. CARY, M.A. 3 vols.

Plautus: Trinummus. Aulularia, Menæchmi, Rudens, and Captivi. Translated by HENRY T. RILEY, M.A. 4 vols.
Sophocles. Translated by E. P. COLERIDGE, M.A. 7 vols. Antigone—Philoctetes—Edipus Rex—Edipus Coloneus—Electra—Trachiniæ—Ajax.
Thucydides. Book VI. Translated by E. C. MARCHANT, M.A.
 — Book VII. Translated by E. C. MARCHANT, M.A.
Virgil. Translated by A. HAMILTON BRUCE, LL.D. 6 vols. Bucolics—Georgics—Æneid, 1-3—Æneid, 4-6—Æneid, 7-9—Æneid, 10-12.
Xenophon's Anabasis. Translated by the Rev. J. S. WATSON, M.A. With Map. 3 vols. Books I. and II.—Books III., IV., and V.—Books VI. and VII.
 — Hellenics. Books I. and II. Translated by the Rev. H. DALE, M.A.

* * For other Translations from the Classics, see the Catalogue of Bohn's Libraries, which will be forwarded on application

MATHEMATICS

Full Catalogue of Mathematical Books post free on application

Cambridge Mathematical Series

Public School Arithmetic. By W. M. BAKER, M.A., and A. A. BOURNE, M.A. 3s. 6d. Or with Answers, 4s. 6d.
The Student's Arithmetic. By W. M. BAKER, M.A., and A. A. BOURNE, M.A. With or without Answers. 2s. 6d.
New School Arithmetic. By C. PENDLEBURY, M.A., and F. E. ROBINSON, M.A. With or without Answers. 4s. 6d. In Two Parts. 2s. 6d. each.
 Key to Part II., 8s. 6d. net.
New School Examples in a separate volume, 3s. Or in Two Parts, 1s. 6d. and 2s.
Arithmetic, with 8000 Examples. By C. PENDLEBURY, M.A. 4s. 6d. In Two Parts. 2s. 6d. each. Key to Part II., 7s. 6d. net.
Examples in Arithmetic. Extracted from the above. 3s. Or in Two Parts 1s. 6d. and 2s.
Commercial Arithmetic. By C. PENDLEBURY, M.A., and W. S. BEARD, F.R.G.S. 2s. 6d. Part I. separately, 1s. Part II., 1s. 6d.
Arithmetic for Indian Schools. By C. PENDLEBURY, M.A., and T. S. TAIT. 3s.
Examples in Arithmetic By C. O. TUCKEY M.A. With or without Answers. 3s.
Junior Practical Mathematics. By W. J. STAINER, B.A. 2s., with Answers, 2s. 6d. Part I., 1s. 4d., with Answers, 1s. 6d. Part II., 1s. 4d.

Elementary Algebra. By W. M. BAKER, M.A., and A. A. BOURNE, M.A. New and Revised Edition. 4s. 6d. Also Part I., 2s. 6d., or with Answers, 3s. Part II., with or without Answers, 2s. 6d. Key 10s. net; or in 2 Parts, 5s. net each.
A Shorter Algebra. By W. M. BAKER, M.A., and A. A. BOURNE, M.A. 2s. 6d.
Examples in Algebra. Extracted from above. With or without Answers, 3s. Or in Two Parts. Part I., 1s. 6d., or with Answers, 2s. Part II., with or without Answers, 2s.
Examples in Algebra. By C. O. TUCKEY, M.A. With or without Answers. 3s.
 — **Supplementary Examples.** 6d. net.
Elementary Algebra for use in Indian Schools. By J. T. HATHORNTHWAITHE, M.A. 2s.
Choice and Chance. By W. A. WHITWORTH, M.A. 7s. 6d.
 — **DCC Exercises,** including Hints for the Solution of all the Questions in "Choice and Chance." 6s.
Euclid. Books I.—VI., and part of Book XI. By HORACE DEIGHTON, M.A. 4s. 6d., or in separate books.
Introduction to Euclid. By HORACE DEIGHTON, M.A., and O. ENTAGE, B.A. 1s. 6d.

Cambridge Mathematical Series — *continued*

- Euclid.** Exercises on Euclid and in Modern Geometry. By J. McDOWELL, M.A. 6s.
- Elementary Graphs.** By W. M. BAKER, M.A., and A. A. BOURNE, M.A. 6d. net.
- A New Geometry.** By W. M. BAKER, M.A., and A. A. BOURNE, M.A. Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d. Also Books I.-III. separately, 1s. 6d.
- Elementary Geometry.** By W. M. BAKER, M.A., and A. A. BOURNE, M.A. 4s. 6d. Or in Parts. Answers, 6d. net. Key, 6s. net.
- Examples in Practical Geometry and Mensuration.** By J. W. MARSHALL, M.A., and C. O. TUCKEY, M.A. 1s. 6d.
- Geometry for Schools.** By W. G. BORCHARDT, M.A., and the Rev. A. D. PERROTT, M.A. Complete, 4s. 6d.; also Vol. I., 1s.; Vol. II., 1s. 6d.; Vol. III., 1s.; Vols. I.-III., 2s. 6d.; Vol. IV., 1s.; Vols. I.-IV., 3s.; Vol. V., 1s.; Vol. VI., 1s. 6d.; Vols. I.-V., 3s. 6d.; Vols. IV.-V., 2s.
- A New Trigonometry for Schools.** By W. G. BORCHARDT, M.A., and Rev. A. D. PERROTT, M.A. 4s. 6d. Or Two Parts, 2s. 6d. each. Key, 10s. net; or 2 Parts, 5s. net each.
- Numerical Trigonometry.** By W. G. BORCHARDT, M.A., and the Rev. A. D. PERROTT, M.A. 2s. 6d.
- Junior Trigonometry.** By W. G. BORCHARDT, M.A., and the Rev. A. D. PERROTT, M.A. 3s. 6d.
- Elementary Trigonometry.** By CHARLES PENDLEBURY, M.A., F.R.A.S. 4s. 6d.
- Short Course of Elementary Plane Trigonometry.** By CHARLES PENDLEBURY. 2s. 6d.
- Elementary Trigonometry.** By J. M. DYER, M.A., and the Rev. R. H. WHITCOMBE, M.A. 4s. 6d.
- Algebraic Geometry.** By W. M. BAKER, M.A. 6s. Part I. (The Straight Line and Circle), 2s. 6d. Key, 7s. 6d. net.
- Practical Solid Geometry.** By the Rev. PERCY UNWIN, M.A. 4s. 6d.
- Analytical Geometry for Beginners.** By Rev. T. G. VVYAN, M.A. Part I. The Straight Line and Circle. 2s. 6d.
- Conic Sections, treated Geometrically.** By W. H. BESANT, Sc.D., F.R.S. 4s. 6d. Key, 5s. net.
- Elementary Conics, being the first 8 chapters of the above.** 2s. 6d.
- Conics, the Elementary Geometry of.** By Rev. C. TAYLOR, D.D. 5s.
- Calculus for Beginners.** By W. M. BAKER, M.A. 3s.
- Differential Calculus for Beginners.** By A. LODGE, M.A. With Introduction by Sir OLIVER LODGE. 4s. 6d.
- Integral Calculus for Beginners.** By A. LODGE, M.A. 4s. 6d.
- Roulettes and Glisettes.** By W. H. BESANT, Sc.D., F.R.S. 5s.
- Geometrical Optics.** An Elementary Treatise by W. S. ALDIS, M.A. 4s.
- Practical Mathematics.** By H. A. STERN, M.A., and W. H. TOPHAM. 6s.; or Part I., 2s. 6d.; Part II., 3s. 6d.
- Elementary Hydrostatics.** By W. H. BESANT, Sc.D. 4s. 6d. Solutions, 5s. net.
- Elements of Hydrostatics.** By C. M. JESSOP, M.A., and G. W. CAUNT, M.A. 2s. 6d.
- Elementary Mechanics.** By C. M. JESSOP, M.A., and J. H. HAVELOCK, M.A., D.Sc. 4s. 6d.
- Experimental Mechanics for Schools.** By FRED CHARLES, M.A., and W. H. HEWITT, B.A., B.Sc. 3s. 6d.
- The Student's Dynamics.** Comprising Statics and Kinetics. By G. M. MINCHIN, M.A., F.R.S. 3s. 6d.
- Elementary Dynamics.** By W. M. BAKER, M.A. New Revised Edition, 4s. 6d. Key, 10s. 6d. net.
- Elementary Dynamics.** By W. GARNETT, M.A., D.C.L. 6s.
- Dynamics, A Treatise on.** By W. H. BESANT, Sc.D., F.R.S. 10s. 6d.
- Heat, An Elementary Treatise on.** By W. GARNETT, M.A., D.C.L. 4s. 6d.
- Elementary Physics, Examples and Examination Papers in.** By W. GALLATLY, M.A. 4s.
- Mechanics, A Collection of Problems in Elementary.** By W. WALTON, M.A. 6s.

Uniform Volume

Geometrical Drawing. For Army and other Examinations. By R. HARRIS. 3s. 6d.

The Junior Cambridge Mathematical Series.

- A Junior Arithmetic.** By C. PENDLEBURY, M.A., and F. E. ROBINSON, M.A. 1s. 6d. With Answers, 2s.
- Examples from a Junior Arithmetic.** Extracted from the above. 1s. With Answers, 1s. 6d.
- A First Algebra.** By W. M. BAKER, M.A., and A. A. BOURNE, M.A. 1s. 6d.; or with Answers, 2s.
- A First Geometry.** By W. M. BAKER, M.A., and A. A. BOURNE, M.A. With or without Answers. 1s. 6d.
- Elementary Mensuration.** By W. M. BAKER, M.A., and A. A. BOURNE, M.A. 1s. 6d.

Other Mathematical Works

- The Mathematical Gazette.** Edited by W. J. GREENSTREET, M.A. (Jan., March, May, July, Oct. and Dec.) 1s. 6d. net.
- The Teaching of Elementary Mathematics,** being the Reports of the Committee of the Mathematical Association. 6d. net.
- The Teaching of Elementary Algebra and Numerical Trigonometry.** Being the Report of the Mathl. Assoc. Committee, 1911. 3d. net.
- A New Shilling Arithmetic.** By C. PENDLEBURY, M.A., and F. E. ROBINSON, M.A. 1s. ; or with Answers, 1s. 4d.
- A Shilling Arithmetic.** By CHARLES PENDLEBURY, M.A., and W. S. BEARD, F.R.G.S. 1s. With Answers, 1s. 4d.
- Elementary Arithmetic.** By CHARLES PENDLEBURY, M.A. With or without Answers. 1s. 6d.
- A Preparatory Arithmetic.** By CHARLES PENDLEBURY, M.A. With or without Answers. 1s. 6d.
- Problem Papers for Preparatory Schools (Arithmetic).** By T. COOPER SMITH, B.A. 1s. 6d.
- Bell's Indoor and Outdoor Experimental Arithmetic.** By H. H. GOODACRE, F.R.G.S. Parts I.-III., paper, 3d. each, cloth, 4d. each; Parts IV. and V., paper, 4d. each, cloth, 6d. each. Teachers' Book, 3s. 6d. net.
- Graduated Arithmetic,** for Junior and Private Schools. By the same Authors. Parts I., II., and III., 3d. each; Parts IV., V., and VI., 4d. each; Part VII., 6d. Answers to Parts I. and II., 4d. net; Parts III.-VII., 4d. net each.
- Arithmetic for the Standards (Scheme B).** Standard I., sewed, 2d., cloth, 3d.; II., III., IV., and V., sewed, 3d. each, cloth, 4d. each; VI. and VII., sewed, 4d. each, cloth, 6d. each. Answers to each Standard, 4d. net each.
- Exercises and Examination Papers in Arithmetic, Logarithms and Mensuration.** By C. PENDLEBURY, M.A. 2s. 6d. New Edition.
- Test Cards in Arithmetic (Scheme B)** By C. PENDLEBURY, M.A. For Standards II, III., IV., V., VI. and VII. 1s. net each.
- Public School Examination Papers in Mathematics.** Compiled by P. A. OPENSHAW, B.A. 1s. 6d.
- Bell's New Practical Arithmetic.** By W. J. STAINER, M.A. 1st, 2nd, 3rd, 4th, 5th and 6th Years, paper, 3d. each, cloth, 4d. each; 7th Year, paper, 4d., cloth, 6d. Teachers' Books, 8d. net each Year.
- Bell's New Practical Arithmetic Test Cards,** for the 2nd, 3rd, 4th, 5th, 6th, and 7th years. 1s. 3d. net each.
- Graduated Exercises in Addition (Simple and Compound).** By W. S. BEARD. 1s.
- Algebra for Elementary Schools.** By W. M. BAKER, M.A., and A. A. BOURNE, M.A. Three stages, 6d. each. Cloth, 8d. each. Answers, 4s. net each.
- A First Year's Course in Geometry and Physics.** By ERNEST YOUNG, M.A., B.Sc. 2s. 6d. Parts I. and II. 1s. 6d.; or Part III. 1s.
- Trigonometry, Examination Papers in.** By G. H. WARD, M.A. 2s. 6d. Key, 5s. net.
- Euclid, The Elements of. The Enunciations and Figures.** By the late J. BRASSE, D.D. 1s. Without the Figures, 6d.
- Hydromechanics.** By W. H. BESANT, Sc.D., and A. S. RAMSEY, M.A. Part I., Hydrostatics. 7s. 6d. net. Part II., Hydrodynamics. By A. S. RAMSEY, M.A. 10s. 6d. net.
- Hydrodynamics and Sound, An Elementary Treatise on.** By A. B. BASSET, M.A., F.R.S. 8s.
- The Geometry of Surfaces.** By A. B. BASSET, M.A., F.R.S. 10s. 6d.
- Elementary Treatise on Cubic and Quartic Curves.** By A. B. BASSET, M.A., F.R.S. 10s. 6d.
- Analytical Geometry.** By Rev. T. G. VVYVAN, M.A. 4s. 6d.

Book-keeping

- Book-keeping by Double Entry, Theoretical, Practical, and for Examination Purposes.** By J. T. MEDHURST, A.K.C., F.S.S. 1s. 6d.
- Book-keeping, Examination Papers in.** Compiled by JOHN T. MEDHURST, A.K.C., F.S.S. 3s. Key, 2s. 6d. net.
- Book-keeping, Graduated Exercises and Examination Papers in.** Compiled by P. MURRAY, F.S.S.S., F.Sc.S. (Lond.). 2s. 6d.
- Text-Book of the Principles and Practice of Book-keeping and Estate-Office Work.** By Prof. A. W. THOMSON, B.Sc. 5s.

ENGLISH

Full Catalogue of English Books post free on application.

- Mason's New English Grammars.** Revised by A. J. ASHTON, M.A.
 A Junior English Grammar. 1s.
 Intermediate English Grammar. 2s.
 Senior English Grammar. 3s. 6d.
- Works by C. P. MASON, B.A., F.C.P.
First Notions of Grammar for Young Learners. 1s.
First Steps in English Grammar, for Junior Classes. 1s.
Outlines of English Grammar, for the Use of Junior Classes. 2s.
English Grammar; including the principles of Grammatical Analysis. 3s. 6d.
A Shorter English Grammar. 3s. 6d.
Practice and Help in the Analysis of Sentences. 2s.
English Grammar Practice. 1s.
- Elementary English Grammar through Composition.** By J. D. ROSE, M.A. 1s.
Advanced English Grammar through Composition. By JOHN D. ROSE, M.A. 2s. 6d.
Aids to the Writing of English Composition. By F. W. BRWSHER, B.A. 1s. net.
Preparatory English Grammar. By W. BENSON, M.A. New Edition. 1s. net.
Rudiments of English Grammar and Analysis. By ERNEST ADAMS, PH.D. 1s.
Examples for Analysis in Verse and Prose. Selected by F. EDWARDS. 1s.
The Paraphrase of Poetry. By EDMUND CANDLER. 1s.
Essays and Essay-Writing, for Public Examinations. By A. W. READY, B.A. 3s. 6d.
Précis and Précis-Writing. By A. W. READY, B.A. 3s. 6d. Or without Key, 2s. 6d.
Matriculation Précis. By S. E. WINBOLT, M.A. 1s. net. Key, 6d. net.
Elements of the English Language. By ERNEST ADAMS, PH.D. Revised by J. F. DAVIS, M.A., D.LIT. 4s. 6d.
History of the English Language. By Prof. T. R. LOUNSBURY. 5s. net.
The Teaching of English Literature in the Secondary School. By R. S. BATE, M.A. 2s. 6d. net.
An Outline History of English Literature. By W. H. HUDSON. 2s. 6d. net.
Representative Extracts from English Literature. By W. H. HUDSON. 2s. 6d. net.
- Ten Brink's Early English Literature**
 3 vols. 3s. 6d. each.
- Introduction to English Literature.**
 By HENRY S. PANCOAST. 5s. net.
- A First View of English Literature.** By HENRY S. PANCOAST and PERCY VAN DYKE SHELLEY. Crown 8vo. 5s. net.
- Introduction to American Literature.**
 By H. S. PANCOAST. 4s. 6d. net.
- The Foreign Debt of English Literature.**
 By T. G. TUCKER, LITT.D. Post 8vo. 6s. net.
- Handbooks of English Literature.**
 Edited by Prof. HALES. 3s. 6d. net each.
- The Age of Alfred. (660-1154). By F. J. SNELL, M.A.
 The Age of Chaucer. (1346-1400.) By F. J. SNELL, M.A.
 The Age of Transition. (1400-1580.) By F. J. SNELL, M.A. 2 vols.
 The Age of Shakespeare. (1579-1631.) By THOMAS SECCOMBE and J. W. ALLEN. 2 vols. Vol. I. Poetry and Prose. Vol. II. Drama.
 The Age of Milton. (1632-1660.) By the Rev. J. H. B. MASTERMAN, M.A., with Introduction, etc., by J. BASS MULLINGER, M.A.
 The Age of Dryden. (1660-1700.) By R. GARNETT, LL.D., C.B.
 The Age of Pope. (1700-1744.) By JOHN DENNIS.
 The Age of Johnson. (1744-1798.) By THOMAS SECCOMBE.
 The Age of Wordsworth. (1798-1832.) By Prof. C. H. HERFORD, LITT.D.
 The Age of Tennyson. (1830-1870.) By Prof. HUGH WALKER.
- Notes on Shakespeare's Plays.** By T. DUFF BARNETT, B.A. 1s. each.
- Midsummer Night's Dream.—Julius Cæsar.—The Tempest.—Macbeth.—Henry V.—Hamlet.—Merchant of Venice.—King Richard II.—King John.—King Richard III.—King Lear.—Coriolanus.—Twelfth Night.—As You Like It.—Much Ado About Nothing.
- Principles of English Verse.** By C. M. LEWIS. 5s. net.
- Introduction to Poetry.** By RAYMOND M. ALDEN. 5s.
- General Intelligence Papers.** With Exercises in English Composition. By G. BRUNT. 2s. 6d.

Bell's English Texts for Secondary Schools

Edited by A. GUTHKELCH, M.A.

- Browning's The Pied Piper, and other Poems.** Edited by A. GUTHKELCH. 8*d.*
- Fairy Poetry.** Selected and edited by R. S. BATE, M.A. 1*s.*
- Hawthorne's Wonder Book and Tanglewood Tales.** Selected and Edited by H. HAMPSHIRE, M.A. 1*s.*
- Kingsley's Heroes.** Edited by L. H. POND, B.A. With 2 maps. 1*s.*
- Lamb's Tales from Shakespeare.** Selected and edited by R. S. BATE, M.A. 10*d.*
- Lamb's Adventures of Ulysses.** Selections. Edited by A. C. DUNSTAN, Ph.D. 8*d.*
- Stories of King Arthur, from Malory and Tennyson.** Edited by R. S. BATE, M.A. 1*s.*
- The Story of En'd, from Tennyson and The Mabinogion.** By H. A. TREBLE, M.A. 10*d.*
- Scott's A Legend of Montrose.** Abridged and edited by F. C. LUCKHURST. 1*s.*
- Charles Reade's The Cloister and the Hearth.** Abridged and edited by the Rev. A. E. HALL, B.A. 1*s.*
- Coleridge's The Ancient Mariner; and Selected Old English Ballads.** Edited by A. GUTHKELCH, M.A. 1*s.*
- Hakluyt's Voyages.** A Selection edited by the Rev. A. E. HALL, B.A. 1*s.*
- Selections from Boswell's Life of Johnson.** Edited by E. A. J. MARSH. 1*s.*
- Selections from Ruskin.** Edited by H. HAMPSHIRE, M.A. 1*s.*
- Lockhart's Life of Scott.** Selections edited by A. BARTER, LL.A. 1*s.*
- Charles Lamb's Selected Essays and Letters.** Edited by A. GUTHKELCH, M.A. With Map of London. 1*s.* 4*d.*
- Selections from Carlyle.** Edited by ELIZABETH LEE. 1*s.*
- English Odes.** Edited by E. A. J. MARSH, M.A. 1*s.*

Bell's English Classics

- Bacon's Essays.** (Selected.) Edited by A. E. ROBERTS, M.A. 1*s.*
- Browning Selections from.** Edited by F. RYLAND, M.A. 1*s.* 6*d.*
- **Strafford.** Edited by E. H. HICKEY. 1*s.* 6*d.*
- Burke's Conciliation with America.** By Prof. J. MORRISON. 1*s.* 6*d.*
- Burke's Letters on a Regicide Peace.** I. and II. Edited by H. G. KEENE, M.A., C.I.E. 1*s.* 6*d.*
- Byron's Siege of Corinth.** Edited by P. HORDERN. 1*s.*
- Byron's Childe Harold.** Edited by H. G. KEENE, M.A., C.I.E. 2*s.* Also Cantos I. and II., sewed, 1*s.* Cantos III. and IV., sewed, 1*s.*
- Carlyle's Hero as Man of Letters.** Edited by MARK HUNTER, M.A. 1*s.* 6*d.*
- **Hero as Divinity.** By MARK HUNTER, M.A. 1*s.* 6*d.*
- Chaucer's Minor Poems, Selections from.** Edited by J. B. BILDERBECK, M.A. 1*s.* 6*d.*
- De Quincey's Revolt of the Tartars and the English Mail-Coach.** Edited by CECIL M. BARROW, M.A., and MARK HUNTER, M.A. 2*s.*
- *.* Revolt of the Tartars, separately. 1*s.*
- **Opium Eater.** Edited by MARK HUNTER, M.A. 2*s.* 6*d.*
- Goldsmith's Good-Natured Man and She Stoops to Conquer.** Edited by K. DEIGHTON. Each 1*s.*
- *.* The two plays together, 1*s.* 6*d.*
- **Traveller and Deserted Village.** Edited by the Rev. A. E. WOODWARD, M.A. Cloth, 1*s.* 6*d.*, or separately, sewed, 10*d.* each.
- Irving's Sketch Book.** Edited by R. G. OXENHAM, M.A. Sewed, 1*s.* 6*d.*
- Johnson's Life of Addison.** Edited by F. RYLAND, M.A. 1*s.*
- **Life of Pope.** Edited by F. RYLAND, M.A. 2*s.*
- *.* The Lives of Swift and Pope, together, sewed, 2*s.* 6*d.*
- Johnson's Life of Milton.** Edited by F. RYLAND, M.A. 1*s.* 6*d.*
- **Life of Dryden.** Edited by F. RYLAND, M.A. 1*s.* 6*d.*
- *.* The Lives of Milton and Dryden, together, sewed, 2*s.* 6*d.*
- **Life of Swift.** Edited by F. RYLAND, M.A. 1*s.*
- **Lives of Prior and Congreve.** Edited by F. RYLAND, M.A. 1*s.*
- Kingsley's Heroes.** Edited by A. E. ROBERTS, M.A. Illus. 1*s.* 6*d.* Sewed, 1*s.*
- Lamb's Essays.** Selected and Edited by K. DEIGHTON. 1*s.* 6*d.*
- Longfellow, Selections from, including Evangeline.** Edited by M. T. QUINN, M.A. 1*s.* 6*d.*
- *.* Evangeline, separately, sewed, 10*d.*

Bell's English Classics—*continued*

Macaulay's Lays of Ancient Rome.
Edited by P. HORDERN. 1s. 6d.

— Essay on Clive. Edited by CECIL
BARROW. 1s. 6d.

— War of the Spanish Succession.
Edited by A. W. READY. 1s. 6d.

Massinger's A New Way to Pay Old
Debts. Edited by K. DEIGHTON. 1s. 6d.

Milton's Paradise Lost. Books III. and IV.
Edited by R. G. OXENHAM, M.A. 1s.; or
separately, sewed, 10d. each.

Milton's Paradise Regained Edited by
K. DEIGHTON. 1s

Pope's Essay on Man. Edited by F.
RYLAND, M.A. 1s.

Pope, Selections from. Edited by K.
DEIGHTON. 1s. 6d.

Scott's Lady of the Lake. Edited by the
Rev. A. E. WOODWARD, M.A. 2s. 6d. The
Six Cantos separately, sewed, 6d. each.

Shakespeare's Julius Cæsar. Edited by
T. DUFF BARNETT, B.A. (Lond.). 1s. 6d.

— Merchant of Venice. Edited by
T. DUFF BARNETT, B.A. (Lond.). 1s. 6d.

— Tempest. Edited by T. DUFF BARNETT,
B.A. (Lond.). 1s. 6d.

Wordsworth's Excursion. Book I. Edited
by M. T. QUINN, M.A. Sewed, 1s.

Bell's Sixpenny English Texts

Bound in limp cloth, 6d. each.

*Poems by John Milton.

*Spenser's 'Faerie Queene.' Book I.

*Poems by Tennyson.

Selections from Byron.

*Macaulay's 'History of England.'
Chapter III.

Gibbon's 'Decline and Fall.' Chapters
I. to III.

*The volumes marked with an asterisk are supplied interleaved and bound
in cloth boards, 1s.*

Selections from Pope.

Poems by Gray and Cowper.

Plutarch's Lives of Cæsar and Cicero.

*English Elegiacs.

*Selections from Chaucer.

Kingsley's Heroes.

English Readings. 16mo.

Burke: Selections. Edited by BLISS PERRY.
2s. 6d.

Byron: Selections. Edited by F. I. CAR-
PENTER. 2s. 6d.

Coleridge: Prose Selections. Edited by
HENRY A. BEERS. 2s.

Dryden: Essays on the Drama, Edited
by WILLIAM STRUNK. 2s.

Johnson: Prose Selections. Edited by
C. G. OSGOOD. 2s.

Milton: Minor English Poems. Edited
by MARTIN W. SAMPSON. 2s. 6d.

Swift: Prose Selections. Edited by
FREDERICK C. PRESCOTT. 2s. 6d.

Tennyson: The Princess. Edited by L. A.
SHERMAN. 2s.

Thackeray: English Humourists. Edited
by WILLIAM LYON PHELPS. 2s. 6d.

Readers

The Story of Peter Pan (as told in "The
Peter Pan Picture Book."). With 16 Illus-
trations and Songs from the Play in Tonic
Solfa and Old Notation. 9d.

Alice in Wonderland. By LEWIS CAR-
ROLL. Illustrated by ALICE B. WOODWARD.
9d.

Thrift. A Common Sense Book for Girls.
By F. FOOT. 8d. net.

York Readers. A new series of Literary
Readers, with Coloured and other Illus-
trations.

Primer I. 3d. Primer II. 4d.

York Readers—*continued.*

Infant Reader. 6d.

Introductory Reader. 8d.

Reader, Book I., 9d. Book II., 10d. Book
III., 1s. Book IV., 1s. 3d. Book V.,
1s. 6d.

York Poetry Books. 3 Books. Paper covers,
6d. each; cloth, 8d. each.

Bell's Poetry Books. In Seven Parts. Price
3d. each Part, paper covers; or 4d. cloth
covers.

Poetry for Upper Classes. Selected by
E. A. HELPS. 1s. 6d.

Readers—continued

Books for Young Readers. Illustrated.
6d. each.

- Æsop's Fables. | Tot and the Cat, etc.
- The Old Boat-House, etc.
- The Cat and the Hen, etc.
- The Two Parrots. | The Lost Pigs.
- The Story of Three Monkeys.
- The Story of a Cat.
- Queen Bee and Busy Bee. | Gull's Crag.

Bell's Continuous Readers. Bound in Cloth. 9d. each.

- Suitable for Standard III.*
The Story of Peter Pan.
The Adventures of a Donkey
The Life of Columbus.
The Three Midshipmen.

- Suitable for Standard IV.*
Alice in Wonderland.
The Water Babies.
The Parables from Nature.
Uncle Tom's Cabin.
Robinson Crusoe.

- Suitable for Standard V.*
Tom Brown's Schooldays.
The Last of the Mohicans.
Feats on the Fiord.
The Little Duke.
Hereward the Wake.

- Suitable for Standards VI. and VII.*
The Last Days of Pompeii.
Oliver Twist.
The Tale of Two Cities.
Ivanhoe.
Lamb's Tales from Shakespeare.

Bell's Reading Books and Literature Readers. Strongly bound in Cloth. Illustrated. 1s. each.

- Suitable for Standard III.*
Adventures of a Donkey.
Great Deeds in English History.
Grimm's German Tales.
Andersen's Danish Tales.
Great Englishmen.
Great Irishmen.
Life of Columbus.
The Three Midshipmen.

- Suitable for Standard IV.*
Great Scotsmen.
Uncle Tom's Cabin.
Swiss Family Robinson.
Great Englishwomen.
Children of the New Forest.
Settlers in Canada.
Edgeworth's Tales.
The Water Babies.
Parables from Nature.

- Suitable for Standard V.*
Lyrical Poetry.
The Story of Little Nell.
Masterman Ready.
Gulliver's Travels.
Robinson Crusoe.
Poor Jack.
Arabian Nights.

Bell's Reading Books, &c.—continued.

- The Last of the Mohicans.
- Feats on the Fiord.
- The Little Duke.

Suitable for Standards VI. and VII.

- The Talisman. | Ivanhoe.
- Woodstock. | Oliver Twist.
- The Vicar of Wakefield.
- Lamb's Tales from Shakespeare.
- Southey's Life of Nelson.
- Sir Roger de Coverley.
- Deeds that Won the Empire.
- Six to Sixteen. | Fights for the Flag.

Bell's Supplementary Readers. Crown 8vo. Illustrated. Limp Cloth. 6d. net each.

Suitable for Standards III. and IV.

- Anderson's Danish Tales.
- Great Deeds in English History
- Grimm's Tales.
- Adventures of a Donkey.
- Great Englishmen.
- Life of Columbus.

Suitable for Standards IV. and V.

- Parables from Nature.
- Uncle Tom's Cabin.
- Swiss Family Robinson.
- Great Englishwoman.
- Settlers in Canada.

Suitable for Standards V. and VI

- Masterman Ready.
- Robinson Crusoe.
- Children of the New Forest.

Suitable for Standards VI. and VII.

- The Talisman. | Ivanhoe.
- Oliver Twist. | Woodstock.

Bell's Geographical Readers. By M. J. BARRINGTON-WARD, M.A.

- The Child's Geography. Illustrated. 6d.
- The Round World. (Standard II.) 1s.
- About England. (Stand. III.) Illus. 1s. 4d.

The Care of Babies. A Reading Book for Girls' Schools. Illustrated. Cloth, 1s.

Bell's History Readers on the Concentric Method. Fully Illustrated.

- First Lessons in English History. 10d.
- A Junior History of England. 1s. 6d.
- A Senior History of England. 2s.

Abbey History Readers. Revised by the

- Rt. Rev. F. A. GASQUET, D.D. Illustrated.
- Early English History (to 1066). 1s.
- Stories from English History (1066-1485). 1s. 3d.
- The Tudor Period (1485-1603). 1s. 3d.
- The Stuart Period (1603-1714). 1s. 6d.
- The Hanoverian Period (1714-1837). 1s. 6d.

Bell's History Readers. Illustrated.

- Early English History (to 1066). 1s.
- Stories from English History (1066-1485). 1s. 3d.
- The Tudor Period (1485-1603). 1s. 3d.
- The Stuart Period (1603-1714). 1s. 6d.
- The Hanoverian Period (1714-1837). 1s. 4d.

MODERN LANGUAGES

French and German Class Books

- Bell's French Course.** By R. P. ATHERTON, M.A. Illustrated. 2 Parts. 1s. 6d. each. Key to the Exercises, Part I., 6d. net; Part II., 1s. net.
- Bell's First French Reader.** By R. P. ATHERTON, M.A. Illustrated. 1s.
- The Direct Method of Teaching French.** By D. MACKAY, M.A., and F. J. CURTIS, Ph.D.
- First French Book.** 1s. net.
- Second French Book.** 1s. 6d. net.
- Teacher's Handbook.** 1s. net.
- Subject Wall Picture (Coloured).** 7s. 6d. net.
- Bell's French Picture-Cards.** Edited by H. N. ADAIR, M.A. Two Sets of Sixteen Cards. Printed in Colours, with questionnaire on the back of each. 1s. 3d. net each.
- Bell's Illustrated French Readers.** Pott. 8vo. Fully Illustrated.
* * * *Full List on application.*
- French Historical Reader.** By H. N. ADAIR, M.A. New Composition Supplement, 2s.; or without Supplement, 1s. 6d. Supplement separately, 6d. net.
- Simple French Stories.** By MARC CEPPI. Fcap. 8vo. With or without Vocabulary and Notes. 1s.
- Contes Français.** Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by MARC CEPPI. With or without Vocabulary, 1s. 6d. Handbook of Exercises and Questionnaires, 6d.
- Tales from Molière.** By MARC CEPPI. Fcap. 8vo. With Vocabulary and Notes, 2s. Text only, 1s. 6d.
- A French Dramatic Reader.** By MARK CEPPI. With Notes. Fcap. 8vo. 2s.
- Contes d'Hier et d'aujourd'hui.** First Series, By J. S. NORMAN, M.A., and CHARLES ROBERT-DUMAS. Illustrated. 1s. 6d. Second Series. 2s.
- Le Français de France.** By Madame VALETTE VERNET. With Illustrations. 2s.
- Grammaire Pratique.** Pour "Le Français de France." By Madame VALETTE VERNET. 10d.
- Stories and Anecdotes for Translation into French.** By CARL HEATH. 1s.
- French Composition.** By M. KENNEDY, M.A. Cloth, 8d.
- Vocabulaire Français.** French Vocabulary for Repetition. By J. P. R. MARCHAL. 1s. 6d.
- Gasc's French Course**
First French Book. 1s.
Second French Book. 1s. 6d.
Key to First and Second French Books. 1s. 6d. net.
- French Fables for Beginners.** 1s.
- Histoires Amusantes et Instructives.** 1s.
- Practical Guide to Modern French Conversation.** 1s.
- French Poetry for the Young.** With Notes. 1s.
- Materials for French Prose Composition.** 3s. Key, 2s. net.
- Prosateurs Contemporains.** 2s.
- Le Petit Compagnon;** a French Talk-Book for Little Children. 1s.
- By the Rev. A. C. Clapin
- French Grammar for Public Schools.** 2s. 6d. Key, 3s. 6d. net.
- A French Primer.** 1s.
- Primer of French Philology.** 1s.
- English Passages for Translation into French.** 2s. 6d. Key, 4s. net.
- A German Grammar for Public Schools.** 2s. 6d.
- A Spanish Primer.** 1s.
- Bell's First German Course.** By L. B. T. CHAFFEY, M.A. 2s.
- Bell's First German Reader.** By L. B. T. CHAFFEY, M.A. Illustrated. 2s.
- German Historical Reader.** By J. E. MALLIN, M.A. 2s.
- Buddenbrook: Ein Schultag eines Realuntersekundaners.** Edited by J. E. MALLIN, M.A. Illustrated. 2s. 6d.
- Materials for German Prose Composition.** By Dr. C. A. BUCHHEIM. 4s. 6d. A Key to Parts I. and II., 3s. net. Parts III. and IV., 4s. net.
- First Book of German Prose.** Being Parts I. and II. of the above, with Vocabulary. 1s. 6d.
- Kurzer Leitfaden der Deutschen Dichtung.** By A. E. COP. 2s. 6d.

Gasc's French Dictionaries

- FRENCH-ENGLISH AND ENGLISH-FRENCH DICTIONARY.** New Edition with Supplement of New Words. Large 8vo. 12s. 6d.
- CONCISE FRENCH DICTIONARY.** Medium 16mo. 3s. 6d. Or in Two Parts. 2s. each.
- POCKET DICTIONARY OF THE FRENCH AND ENGLISH LANGUAGES.** 16mo. 2s. 6d.
- LITTLE GEM FRENCH DICTIONARY.** Narrow 8vo. 1s. net. Limp Leather, 2s. net.

French and German Annotated Editions

Bell's French Plays. (Based on Gombert's French Drama.) Edited by MARC CEPLI. Paper, 6d.; cloth, 8d.

First Volumes:

Molière. *Le Tartuffe.*—*L'Avare.*—*Le Misanthrope.*

Racine. *Les Plaidures.*

Voltaire. *Zaïre.*

Cornelle. *Le Cid.*

Gombert's French Drama. Re-edited, with Notes, by F. E. A. GASC. Sewed, 6d. each.

Molière. *Le Misanthrope.*—*L'Avare.*—*Le Bourgeois Gentilhomme.*—*Le Tartuffe.*—*Le Malade Imaginaire.*—*Les Femmes Savantes.*—*Les Fourberies de Scapin.*—*Les Précieuses Ridicules.*—*L'Ecole des Femmes.*—*L'Ecole des Maris.*—*Le Médecin Malgré Lui.*

Racine. *La Thébaïde.*—*Les Plaideurs.*—*Iphigénie.*—*Britannicus.*—*Phèdre.*—*Esther.*—*Athalie.*

Cornelle. *Le Cid.*—*Horace.*—*Cinna.*—*Polyeucte.*

Voltaire. *Zaïre.*

Fénelon. *Aventures de Télémaque.* By C. J. DELILLE. 2s. 6d.

La Fontaine. *Select Fables.* By F. E. A. GASC. 1s. 6d.

Lamartine. *Le Tailleur de Pierres de Saint-Point.* By J. BOÏELLE, E.-ès-L. 1s. 6d.

Saintine. *Picciola.* By Dr. DUBUC. 1s. 6d.

Voltaire. *Charles XII.* By L. DIRRY. 1s. 6d.

German Ballads from Uhland, Goethe, and Schiller. By C. L. BIELEFELD. 1s. 6d.

Goethe. *Hermann und Dorothea.* By E. BELL, M.A., and E. WÖLFEL. 1s. 6d.

Lessing. *Minna von Barnhelm.* By Prof. A. B. NICHOLS. 2s. 6d.

Schiller. *Wallenstein.* By Dr. BUCHHEIM. 5s. Or *the Lager and Piccolomini*, 2s. 6d. *Wallenstein's Tod*, 2s. 6d.

— *Maid of Orleans.* By Dr. W. WAGNER. 1s. 6d.

— *Maria Stuart.* By V. KASTNER. 1s. 6d.

Bell's Modern Translations

A Series of Translations from Modern Languages, with Memoirs, Introductions, etc. Crown 8vo. 1s. each.

Dante. *Inferno.* Translated by the Rev. H. F. CARY, M.A.

— *Purgatorio.* Translated by the Rev. H. F. CARY, M.A.

— *Paradiso.* Translated by the Rev. H. F. CARY, M.A.

Goethe. *Egmont.* Translated by ANNA SWANWICK.

— *Iphigenia in Tauris.* Translated by ANNA SWANWICK.

— *Goetz von Berlichingen.* Translated by Sir WALTER SCOTT.

— *Hermann and Dorothea.* Translated by E. A. BOWRING, C.B.

Hauff. *The Caravan.* Translated by S. MENDEL.

— *The Inn in the Spessart.* Translated by S. MENDEL.

Lessing. *Laokoon.* Translated by E. C. BEASLEY.

— *Minna von Barnhelm.* Translated by ERNEST BELL, M.A.

Lessing. *Nathan the Wise.* Translated by R. DILLON BOYLAN.

Molière. Translated by C. HERON WALL. 8 vols. *The Misanthrope.*—*The Doctor in Spite of Himself.*—*Tartuffe.*—*The Miser.*—*The Shopkeeper turned Gentleman.*—*The Affected Ladies.*—*The Learned Women.*—*The Impostures of Scapin.*

Racine. Translated by R. BRUCE BOSWELL, M.A. 5 vols. *Athalie.*—*Esther.*—*Iphigenia.*—*Andromache.*—*Britannicus.*

Schiller. *William Tell.* Translated by Sir THEODORE MARTIN, K.C.B., LL.D. *New Edition, entirely revised.*

— *The Maid of Orleans.* Translated by ANNA SWANWICK.

— *Mary Stuart.* Translated by J. MELLISH.

— *Wallenstein's Camp and the Piccolomini.* Translated by J. CHURCHILL and S. T. COLERIDGE.

— *The Death of Wallenstein.* Translated by S. T. COLERIDGE.

* * For other Translations from Modern Languages, see the Catalogue of Bohn's Libraries, which will be forwarded on application.

SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY

Detailed Catalogue sent on application

- Elementary Botany.** By PERCY GROOM, M.A., D.Sc., F.L.S. With 275 Illustrations. 3s. 6d.
- Elementary Botany.** By G. F. ATKINSON, Ph.B. 6s.
- Botany for Schools and Colleges.** By G. F. ATKINSON. Illustrated. 4s. 6d. net.
- Practical Plant Physiology.** By FREDERICK KEEBLE, M.A. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- A Laboratory Course in Plant Physiology.** By W. F. GANONG, Ph.D. 7s. 6d. net.
- The Botanist's Pocket-Book.** By W. R. HAYWARD. Revised by G. C. DRUCE. 4s. 6d.
- An Introduction to the Study of the Comparative Anatomy of Animals.** By G. C. BOURNE, M.A., D.Sc. With numerous Illustrations. 2 Vols.
Vol. I. Animal Organization. The Protozoa and Coelenterata. Revised Edition. 6s.
Vol. II. The Coelomata. 6s.
- A Manual of Zoology.** By RICHARD HERTWIG. Translated by Prof. J. S. KINGSLEY. Illustrated. 12s. 6d. net.
- Injurious and Useful Insects.** An Introduction to the Study of Economic Entomology. By Prof. L. C. MIALI, F.R.S. With 100 Illustrations. 3s. 6d.
- Civil Service Examination Papers: Chemistry Papers, Theoretical and Practical.** By A. P. NEWTON. 1s.
- A First Year's Course of Chemistry.** By JAMES SINCLAIR. 1s. 6d.
- An Introduction to Chemistry.** By D. S. MACNAIR, Ph.D., B.Sc. 2s.
- Elementary Inorganic Chemistry.** By Prof. JAMES WALKER, D.Sc. 3s. 6d.
- Introduction to Inorganic Chemistry.** By Dr. ALEXANDER SMITH. 7s. 6d. net.
- Laboratory Outline of General Chemistry.** By Dr. ALEXANDER SMITH. 2s. 6d.
- General Chemistry for Colleges.** By Dr. ALEXANDER SMITH. 6s. 6d. net.
- An Experimental Course in Physical Chemistry.** By J. F. SPENCER, D.Sc., Ph.D. Crown 8vo. 2 vols. 3s. 6d. each.
- A Text-book of Organic Chemistry.** By WM. A. NOYES. 6s. net.
- A Three Years' Course in Practical Physics.** By JAMES SINCLAIR. 3 vols. 1s. 6d. each.
- A College Text-Book of Physics.** By A. L. KIMBALL, Ph.D. Illustrated. 10s. 6d. net.
- The Principles of Physics.** By W. F. MAGIE. Illustrated. 7s. 6d. net.
- Practical Electricity and Magnetism.** First Year's Course. By R. E. STEEL. 2s.
- A Text-Book of Gas Manufacture for Students.** By JOHN HORNBY. Revised and Enlarged. 7s. 6d. net.
- Turbines.** By W. H. STUART GARNETT. 8vo. 5s. net.
- Electrons.** By Sir OLIVER LODGE. 6s. net.
- Engines and Boilers.** By W. MCQUADE. Crown 8vo. Numerous Illus. 2s. 6d. net.
- Exercises in Metal Work.** By A. T. J. KERSEY, A.R.C.Sc. Crown 8vo. 1s. 6d. net.
- Practical Wood Carving for Technical Classes.** By F. P. DRURY. 2s. 6d.

Technological Handbooks

Edited by Sir H. TRUMAN WOOD

Specially adapted for candidates in the examinations of the City and Guilds Institute. Illustrated

- Woolen and Worsted Cloth Manufacture.** By Prof. ROBERTS BEAUMONT. *(New Edition in preparation.)*
- Soap Manufacture.** By W. LAWRENCE GADD, F.I.C., F.C.S. 5s.
- Plumbing: Its Principles and Practice.** By S. STEVENS HELLVER. 5s.
- Silk-Dyeing and Finishing.** By G. H. HURST, F.C.S. 7s. 6d.
- Printing.** A Practical Treatise. By C. T. JACOBI. 7s. 6d.
- Cotton Spinning: Its Development, Principles, and Practice.** By R. MARSDEN. 6s. 6d.
- Cotton Weaving: Its Development, Principles, and Practice.** By R. MARSDEN. 10s. 6d.
- Coach Building.** By JOHN PHILIPSON, M.Inst.M.E. 6s.
- Bookbinding.** By J. W. ZAEHNSDORF. 5s.
- The Principles of Wool Combing.** By HOWARD PRIESTMAN. 6s.

Music

- Music, A Complete Text-Book of.** By Prof. H. C. BANISTER. New and Cheaper Edition. 3s. 6d.
- Music, A Concise History of.** By Rev. H. G. BONAVIA HUNT, Mus. Doc. New and Cheaper Edition. 2s. net.

HISTORY

Catalogue of Historical Books sent post free on application

- Lingard's History of England.** Abridged and Continued by DOM H. N. BIRT. With a Preface by ABBOT GASQUET, D.D. New Edition. With Maps, 3s. 6d.; or in 2 vols. Vol. I. (to 1485), 2s. Vol. II. (1485-1912), 2s.
- An Introduction to English Industrial History.** By HENRY ALLSOPP, B.A. 2s.
- English History Source Books.** Edited by S. E. WINBOLT, M.A., and KENNETH BELL, M.A. 1s. net each.
- 449-1066. **The Welding of the Race.** Edited by Rev. JOHN WALLIS, M.A.
- 1066-1154. **The Normans in England.** Edited by A. E. BLAND, M.A.
- 1154-1216. **The Angevins and the Charter.** Edited by S. M. TOYNE, M.A.
- 1216-1307. **The Growth of Parliament.** Edited by W. D. ROBISON.
- 1307-1500. **War and Misrule.** Edited by A. A. LOCKE.
- 1399-1485. **The Last of Feudalism.** Edited by W. GARMON JONES, M.A.
- 1485-1547. **The Reformation and the Renaissance.** Edited by F. W. BEWSHER
- 1547-1603. **The Age of Elizabeth.** Edited by ARUNDELL ESDAILE, M.A.
- 1603-1660. **Puritanism and Liberty.** Edited by KENNETH BELL, M.A.
- 1660-1714. **A Constitution in Making.** Edited by G. B. PERRETT, M.A.
- 1714-1760. **Walpole and Chatham.** Edited by K. A. ESDAILE.
- 1760-1801. **American Independence and the French Revolution.** Edited by S. E. WINBOLT, M.A.
- 1801-1815. **England and Napoleon.** Edited by S. E. WINBOLT, M.A.
- 1815-1837. **Peace and Reform.** Edited by A. C. W. EDWARDS.
- 1856-1876. **From Palmerston to Disraeli.** Edited by EWING HARDING, B.A.
- 1876-1887. **Imperialism and Mr. Gladstone.** By R. H. GRETTON, M.A.
- 1935-1913. **Canada.** By JAMES MUNRO.
- Mediæval England: 1066-1485.** A Framework of History. By S. M. TOYNE, M.A. Crown 8vo. 1s. net.
- First Lessons in English History.** Illustrated. 1s.
- A Junior History of England.** By E. NIXON. Illustrated. 1s. 6d.
- A Senior History of England.** By A. MCKILLIAM, M.A. Crown 8vo. Illus. 2s.
- Highways of the World.** By A. E. MCKILLIAM, M.A. Second Edition, Revised. Crown 8vo. With Maps and Illustrations. 1s. 6d.
- A Social History of England.** By GEORGE GUEST. Crown 8vo. With many Illustrations. 1s. 6d.
- English Church History to A.D. 1000.** By W. H. FLECKER, M.A., D.C.L. 1s. 6d.
- Civil Service Examination Papers: History Questions.** By A. PERCIVAL NEWTON, M.A. 1s.
- Ancient History for Schools.** By E. NIXON and H. R. STEEL. 2s.
- Strickland's Lives of the Queens of England.** 6 vols. 5s. each.
* * Abridged edition for Schools, 6s. 6d.
- Landmarks in the History of Europe.** By E. M. RICHARDSON, B.A. Crown 8vo. 2s.
- Building of the British Empire.** By E. M. RICHARDSON, B.A. 1s. 6d.
- An Atlas of European History.** By EARLE W. DOW. 6s. net.
- The Foundations of Modern Europe.** By Dr. EMIL REICH. 5s. net.
- Dyer's History of Modern Europe.** Revised throughout by ARTHUR HASSALL, M.A. 6 vols. With Maps. 3s. 6d. each.
- Life of Napoleon I.** By JOHN HOLLAND ROSE, LITT.D. 2 vols. 10s. net.
- Carlyle's French Revolution.** Edited by J. HOLLAND ROSE, LITT.D. 3 vols. With numerous illustrations. 1s. net each.
- Mignet's History of the French Revolution, from 1789 to 1814.** 1s. net.
- Select Historical Documents of the Middle Ages.** Translated and edited by ERNEST F. HENDERSON, PH.D. 5s.
- Menzel's History of Germany.** 3 vols. 3s. 6d. each.
- Ranke's History of the Popes.** Translated by E. FOSTER. New Edition. Revised. 3 vols. 1s. net each.
- Ranke's History of the Latin and Teutonic Nations.** Revised Translation by G. R. DENNIS, B.A. With an Introduction by EDWARD ARMSTRONG, M.A. 6s. net.

Bohn's Popular Library

THE PIONEER SERIES OF CHEAP REPRINTS IN NEW AND
DISTINCTIVE FORMAT.

First List of 40 Volumes. Strongly bound in Cloth.

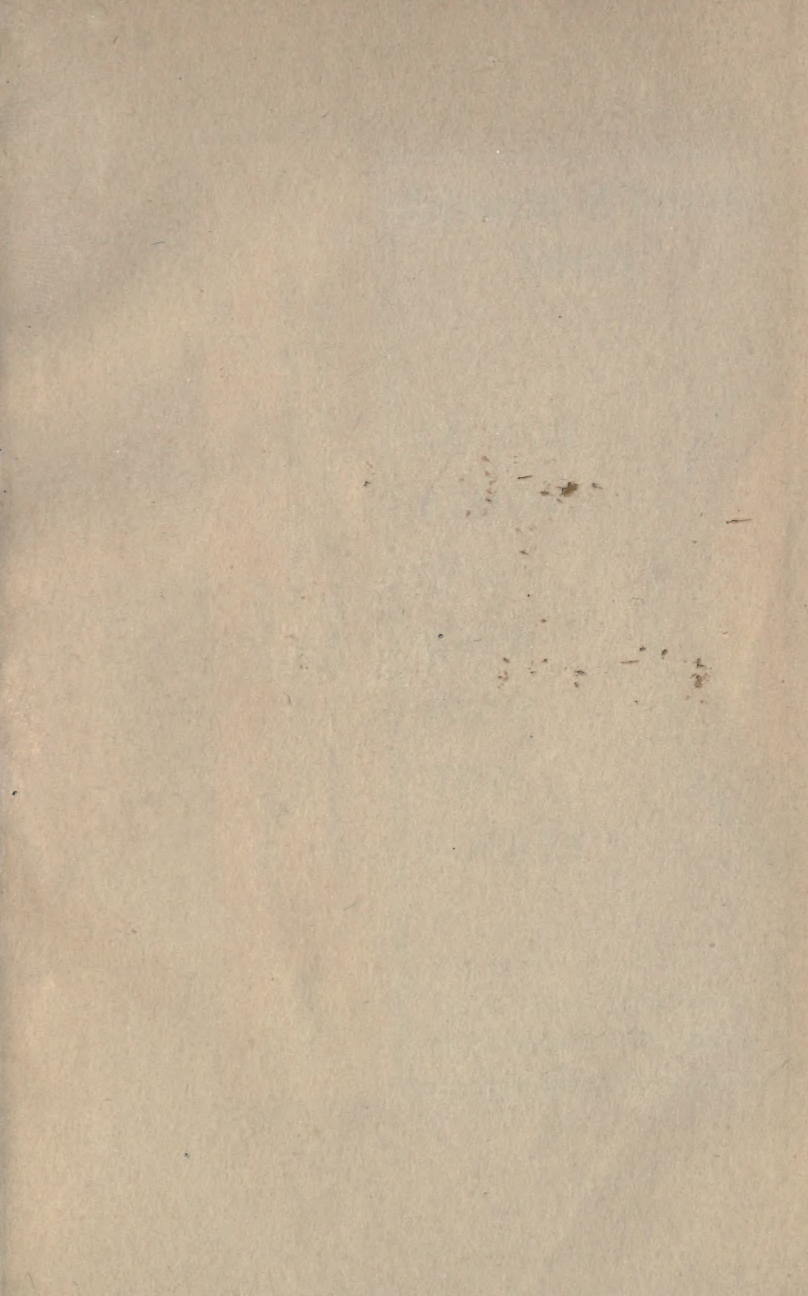
One Shilling Net.

1. **SWIFT (J.)** GULLIVER'S TRAVELS.
- 2-4. **MOTLEY (J. L.)** RISE OF THE DUTCH REPUBLIC. 3 vols.
- 5-6. **EMERSON (R. W.)** WORKS: Vol. I.—Essays and Representative Men. Vol. II.—English Traits, Nature, and Conduct of Life.
- 7-8. **BURTON (Sir R.)** PILGRIMAGE TO AL-MADINAH AND MECCA. 2 vols.
9. **LAMB (C.)** ESSAYS OF ELIA and LAST ESSAYS OF ELIA.
10. **HOOPER (G.)** WATERLOO: The Downfall of the First Napoleon.
11. **FIELDING (H.)** JOSEPH ANDREWS.
- 12-13. **CERVANTES.** DON QUIXOTE. 2 vols.
14. **CALVERLEY (C. S.)** THE IDYLLS OF THEOCRITUS with THE ECLOGUES OF VIRGIL.
15. **BURNEY (F.)** EVELINA.
16. **COLERIDGE (S. T.)** AIDS TO REFLECTION.
- 17-18. **GOETHE.** POETRY AND TRUTH FROM MY OWN LIFE. 2 vols.
19. **EBER'S (Georg.)** AN EGYPTIAN PRINCESS.
20. **YOUNG (Arthur.)** TRAVELS IN FRANCE.
- 21-22. **BURNEY (F.)** THE EARLY DIARY OF FRANCES BURNEY (Madame D'Arblay), 1768-1778. 2 vols.
- 23-25. **CARLYLE'S** HISTORY OF THE FRENCH REVOLUTION. Introduction and Notes by J. Holland Rose, Litt.D. 3 vols.
- 26-27. **EMERSON (R. W.)** WORKS. Vol. III.—Society and Solitude; Letters and Social Aims; Addresses. Vol. IV.—Miscellaneous Pieces.
- 28-29. **FIELDING (H.)** TOM JONES. 2 vols.
30. **JAMESON (Mrs.)** SHAKESPEARE'S HEROINES.
31. **MARCUS AURELIUS ANTONINUS,** THE THOUGHTS OF. Translated by George Long, M.A.
32. **MIGNET'S** HISTORY OF THE FRENCH REVOLUTION, from 1789 to 1814.
- 33-35. **MONTAIGNE.** ESSAYS. Cotton's Translation. 3 vols.
- 36-38. **RANKE.** HISTORY OF THE POPES. Mrs. Foster's Translation. 3 vols.
39. **TROLLOPE (Anthony.)** THE WARDEN. Introduction by Frederic Harrison.
40. **TROLLOPE (Anthony.)** BARCHESTER TOWERS.

Others in active preparation.

WRITE TO-DAY for a copy of the prospectus containing a history of the famous Bohn's Libraries from their inauguration to the present day.

G. BELL AND SONS, LTD., PORTUGAL STREET, LONDON, W.C.



181933

Virgil. Aeneid

The shorter Aeneid, selected and
arranged by Hardy, introd. by Butler.

LL
V816aH
H

**University of Toronto
Library**

**DO NOT
REMOVE
THE
CARD
FROM
THIS
POCKET**

Acme Library Card Pocket
LOWE-MARTIN CO. LIMITED

